French, German and Spanish

GCSE subject content

February 2025

This document incorporates updates from the previous version published in May 2022 and has been effective since the academic year beginning in September 2024

Contents

The content for French, German and Spanish GCSEs

Introduction

1. This document sets out the learning outcomes and content coverage required for GCSE specifications in French, German and Spanish. The GCSE subject content sets out the knowledge, understanding and skills common to all GCSE specifications in a given subject. Together with the assessment objectives, it provides the framework within which the awarding organisations create the detail of their specifications, so ensuring progression from key stage 3 national curriculum requirements and the possibilities for development into A Level.

2. GCSE specifications in French, German and Spanish will take account of the national curriculum programmes of study for key stages 2 and 3. They will build on the foundations of grammar, vocabulary and linguistic competence envisaged by the programmes of study for key stages 2 and 3, increasing the level of linguistic and cognitive demand.

3. Linguistic content for GCSE in French, German and Spanish will focus largely but not exclusively on the most commonly occurring vocabulary of each language. Vocabulary and grammatical requirements for each tier will be clearly defined in the specification. Students will be expected to know and use the linguistic content specified receptively and productively, in the oral and written modalities, with an approximately equal emphasis on each.

Subject aims

4. GCSE specifications in French, German and Spanish should provide a coherent, satisfying and worthwhile course of study. They should encourage students to develop confidence in, and a positive attitude towards, French, German and Spanish and to recognise the importance of languages. They should also provide a strong linguistic and cultural foundation for students who go on to study languages at a higher level post-16.

5. Through studying a GCSE in a modern foreign language, students should develop their ability and ambition to communicate independently in speech and writing with speakers of the language for authentic purposes and about subjects which are meaningful and interesting to them. The study of a modern foreign language at GCSE should also build students' confidence and broaden their horizons, enabling them to step beyond familiar cultural boundaries, develop new ways of seeing the world, and better understand relationships between the foreign language and the English language.

6. It is important that students following a GCSE course should become familiar with aspects of the contexts and cultures of the countries and communities where the language is spoken. Linguistic content may be developed through a range of broad themes and topics which have, for example, cultural, geographical, political, contemporary, historical or employment-related relevance. Linguistic content which is largely, though not exclusively, determined by frequency will enable material relating to most broad themes and topics to be used, and will unlock a wide range of spoken and written texts.

Subject content

7. GCSE specifications in French, German and Spanish should enable students to:

    a. learn and use the range of vocabulary required for the level at which they are studying. The parameters for specifying the vocabulary to be learnt are set out in paragraphs 13-21 of this document.

    b. learn and use the grammar specified to understand and produce meaning in written and oral modalities. The grammar to be learnt in each language is set out in Annexes 1-3 of this document.

    c. learn and apply the principles by which spelling represents sounds in standard or widely used forms of the language and use clear and comprehensible pronunciation when speaking the language.

8. Students should be able to use the language they are learning both receptively and productively, in spoken and written forms, for a range of audiences and purposes, in different genres and in formal and informal contexts which are relevant to their current and future needs and interests, having regard to the likely experiences of a wide social range. They should be able to recall and use language in different situations and be able to move between the language they are learning and English.

9. GCSE specifications in French, German and Spanish must require students to:

    a. understand written texts in the language. Texts will predominantly focus on the defined vocabulary and grammar for each tier and will be of limited complexity at foundation tier;

    b. understand spoken extracts comprising the defined vocabulary and grammar for each tier which are delivered at a pace which is no faster than a moderate pace, where each word is clearly discernible (as appropriate to pronunciation norms for each language), and which do not contain extraneous distractions or interruptions;

    c. undertake dictation of short, spoken extracts (including some vocabulary from outside the vocabulary list) with credit for accurate spelling;

    d. write text in the language in a lexically and grammatically accurate way in response to simple and familiar stimuli;

    e. translate in writing short sentences or texts, from the language to English and vice versa, using a range of the vocabulary and grammar specified for each tier. In this context, translation means an appropriate and sufficient rendering of the meaning of the original language;

    f. infer, by using knowledge of the vocabulary and grammar specified for each tier, plausible meanings of single words from outside the Vocabulary List when they are embedded in the context of written sentences;

    g. speak using clear and comprehensible language to:

    i. read aloud a short written text and undertake a short unprepared conversation relating to the text;

    ii. undertake role play(s), including asking and answering questions, simulating a context such as a social conversation, where instructions about what to say are unambiguous;

    iii. talk about one or more visual stimulus/stimuli, such as (connected) photographs or pictures, and extend this conversation into a short unprepared interaction.

Pupils should have suitable specified preparation time for each of the above components without access to reference materials.

For spoken and written production, the expected language will be from the defined content (vocabulary, grammar, and sounds) for each tier, with equal credit given for language used that is beyond the defined content but that fulfils the task requirements.

10. Complexity[1] of language: Spoken and written language (for comprehension and production) will be of limited complexity at foundation tier. At higher tier students will be expected to understand (in listening and reading) and produce (in speech and writing) language at a higher level of complexity. The complexity of the language will be in both cases appropriate to the level of study.

11. Question types: Where questions are designed to test comprehension of written and spoken texts in the assessed language, these comprehension questions will be in English. Other types of question may be in English or the assessed language as appropriate to the task. Rubrics will be in English.

12. Themes and topics: Because most, though not all, vocabulary, defined in specifications is informed by the frequency of occurrence in the language, it will enable access to a wide range of themes and topics. Specifications should identify a limited number of broad themes or topics with relevance to the countries or communities where the language is spoken. These could cover, for example, cultural, geographical, political, contemporary, historical or employment-related aspects, as appropriate to the themes and level of learning. These themes and topics are not intended to be specifically reflected in texts selected for terminal assessment. To illustrate the themes and topics set out, specifications may identify some vocabulary (drawn from the defined list) which may be relevant to each.

---

[1] Complexity in this sense means the extent to which a text uses features such as multi-clause units (e.g., relative clauses), pronouns, especially multiple pronouns, multiple verbs in one sentence or clause, long sentences, or morphology and syntax (e.g., word order) which is very different to English in form and/or function.

Composition of vocabulary content

13. Students will be expected to know 1,200 lexical items for foundation tier, and a further 500 lexical items for higher tier. Students will also be required to know words which can be regularly inflected and (for reading only) regularly derived from listed lexical items using the grammar specified in the grammar annex (exemplification at Annex D). Because no vocabulary is specified for KS2 or KS3, the Vocabulary List proposed for GCSE must be comprehensive and should make no assumptions about vocabulary previously taught.

14. Vocabulary lists must include, as part of the 1,200 or 1,700 items, the words listed at Annex E. These are the words which are referenced in the grammar annex for each language and so need to be included. They include irregular forms of high frequency verbs and other parts of speech.

15. In addition to the 1,200 and 1,700 items, the Vocabulary Lists can contain:

    i. up to 30 short phrases that are multi-word phrases *in the target language*, usually consisting of no more than five identifiable words in the target language (e.g., '*il y a*' for there is/are'; '*être en train de*' for 'to be in the process of');
    ii. up to 20 items (some of which can be multi-word phrases of up to five words) to refer to relevant geographical or cultural places/events, including the names of countries to be known receptively and productively.

16. For Reading only:

    i. Higher and overlapping tier texts may include a small number of words outside the Vocabulary List. English meanings of such words must be supplied adjacent to the text for reference. No more than 2% of words (rounded to the nearest whole word) in any given text may be glossed in this way.
    ii. For both Foundation and Higher tiers, all proper nouns (such as cities or countries) that are not on the Vocabulary List and are not deemed to be easily understood, can be glossed or explained in an adjacent note.
    iii. Up to 2% of words (rounded to the nearest whole word) of any given text can be comprised of cognates[2] which are not included in the Vocabulary List.

17. Words with multiple meanings and/or parts of speech (e.g., the French noun *histoire* that can be translated by the different English words 'story' and 'history', or *recycled* (as a part participle) and *recycled* (as an adjective) should be listed as one entry in the Vocabulary List. All English equivalents that could be tested (e.g., in questions that require working from English to the target language) should be explicitly provided.

18. The vocabulary which students will be expected to know, for both comprehension and production, will be compiled with close and explicit reference for each item on the list to frequency of occurrence in the language. This information about frequency will be taken from a source based on data from one or more large, modern

---

[2] Cognates are words in which the substantial majority of letters are the same in English and the assessed language; they have the same meaning in both languages and any difference in spelling should not impede understanding for students entered for GCSE MFL (French, German, Spanish) qualifications.

corpus/corpora.[3] When compiling word lists, the information provided in paragraph 20 should be taken into account.

19. At least 85% of the 1,200 and 1,700 words selected should be from the 2,000 most frequent words[4] occurring in the most widely used standard forms of the language. In some cases, more than one spelling is in common use, including where recent spelling reforms have taken place. In such cases, tolerance should be shown for both versions of the spelling.[5]

20. The vast majority of lexical items listed as vocabulary will be single word vocabulary items. Where a compound word or multi-word phrase translates a single English word, it can be counted either as a separate lexical item in the main Vocabulary List, or as one of the 30 multi-word phrases *(e.g., en cambio for 'however'; see paragraph 15).* However, where a compound word or phrase can easily be understood from its components[6], and where the components are already included in the list, there is no need to include the compound word as well (e.g., German *Sommerferien* for 'summer holidays', see compound section in the German grammar annex).

Grammar

21. The grammar requirements are set out in two tiers: foundation and higher. The requirements set out for higher tier include everything specified for foundation.

22. Students will be expected to apply their knowledge of the grammar specified appropriate to the task set and to the tier of entry.

23. For French, German, and Spanish, the grammar requirements are in the annexes to the document. Items in brackets are either marked as illustrative using "e.g.," (they illustrate the grammar point being described for the purposes of clarification and are not listed in the Vocabulary List) or they are comprehensive and laid out in full in the brackets (i.e., they indicate the set of features to be included and this set of items should also be included in the Vocabulary Lists).

---

[3] These corpora must each contain 20 million words or more; be internationally recognised; and should be based on both spoken and written language taken from a wide range of different contexts. Examples, but not a definitive list, of recommended word frequency resources, are: 'Davies, M., & Davies, K. (2018). A frequency dictionary of Spanish: Core vocabulary for learners (2nd ed.). London: Routledge'; 'Lonsdale, D. & Le Bras. Y. (2009). A frequency dictionary of French: Core vocabulary for learners. London: Routledge'; and 'Tschirner, E. & Möhring, J. (2019). A frequency dictionary of German: Core vocabulary for learners (2nd ed.). London: Routledge'. More information on the suitability of these word lists can be found here.

[4] Awarding organisations must take all reasonable steps to ensure that at least 85% of the words on the Vocabulary List are from the 2,000 most frequent words occurring in the most widely used standard forms of the language

[5] Examples here include for French: *coût/cout*; German: *der Fluß/der Fluss*; Spanish: *sólo/solo*

[6] "Can easily be understood from its components" here means that the literal translation of the component parts unambiguously gives the meaning in English. Examples of easily understood compound words or phrases include: *point de vue; Hunger haben; bajo control.* Examples of compound words or phrases that are not easily understood include: *petit déjeuner; es tut mir Leid; no pasa nada.*

24. The requirement for knowledge about sound-symbol correspondences (SSCs) are laid out in the annexes to this document.

Grammar content

GCSE students will be expected to develop and use their knowledge of grammar throughout their course.

The grammar requirements for GCSE are set out in two tiers: foundation and higher. Students will be required to use their knowledge of grammar from the relevant lists, appropriate to the language studied and to the relevant tier of entry. Students entering higher tier assessments will be required to apply all grammar listed for foundation tier in addition to the grammar listed for higher tier.

These lists describe grammatical features of the most widely used standard varieties.

The lists are written from the point of view of English-speaking students of the language, and so include some reference to certain cross-linguistically complex relations with English.

Students will be required to demonstrate both receptive and productive knowledge of the grammar from the list. **One** derivational affix may be added to or removed from a word on the Vocabulary List to form a base or derived form that follows one of the patterns listed in the Annexes. Inflectional affixes may be added to derived forms (e.g., *deuxième* and *deuxième*s from *deux*)[7].

'Grammar' is defined as including the morphology (inflectional and derivational[8]) and syntax (rules of word order, relations between words, and obligatory use of specific features). The Vocabulary Lists will lay out the lexicon that is needed to 'realise' (or 'use') the grammar.

Some grammatical features in the Annexes below can be perceived as 'grammar' or 'lexicon' – these items must be listed in the Vocabulary List, as stipulated in the Annexes. The Vocabulary List must also specify highly irregular forms within a grammatical subsystem (i.e., subparts of paradigms where only some forms are irregular), as laid out in the Grammar Annexes. This is because forms, such as irregular stems, are likely to be learnt and retrieved as individual items rather than as part of a broader grammatical

---

[7] The derivational morphology laid out in the grammar annex can normally only be included for reading, unless the derivation in its spoken/ written form is clearly recognisable for learners at this level as being derived from the base form.

8 **Inflectional** morphemes carry grammatical meaning without changing the word's part of speech. For example, the plural *-s* in 'cats', the comparative *-er* in 'taller', the past *-ed* in 'changed', the 3rd person singular *-s* in 'walks'. **Derivational** morphemes change the meaning and function (and often the part of speech). For example, 'happy' à 'happiness'.

system. Listing them in the Vocabulary List, therefore, reflects the pedagogical attention required for these highly irregular forms.

Items below given in brackets which are prefaced with "e.g." are *illustrative*, serving only to clarify the description of the grammar features, and such items will not be included in the Vocabulary List. In contrast, items that are *not* prefaced by "e.g." are *comprehensive*, providing all the examples of the grammar that are included in the Subject Content, and all such items must be contained in the Vocabulary List.

Note that the English equivalents of some of the grammar are given in the Annexes. This is relevant when testing students' ability to work from English to the target language (e.g., in translation tasks).

Annexes

Annex A: French grammar and sound-symbol correspondences (foundation and higher tier)

<u>**FOUNDATION TIER**</u>

NOUN PHRASES

Formation of feminine person nouns (highly frequent irregulars will normally be listed in the Vocabulary List as separate items, e.g., *chef, cheffe; héros, héroïne; Juif, Juive*) [9]

- Add *-e*
- No change (article changes only)
- *-eur* ➜ *-rice* and / or *-euse* depending on which relevant base words (masculine forms) are included in the Vocabulary List
- *-en* ➜ *-nne*

Formation of plural nouns (highly frequent irregulars will be listed in the Vocabulary List as separate items, e.g., *madame, mesdames, monsieur, messieurs, œil, yeux*)

- Add *-s* to most nouns
- Add *-x* to masculine nouns ending in *-(e)au* and *-eu*
- No change for nouns ending in *-s, -x*

Infinitive used as a noun i.e., as equivalent of -ing (gerund) in English.

Determiners: Articles

Agreement of articles with noun for gender and number (*le, la, les; un, une, des)*

Contraction of definite article (*le/la* ➜ *l'*) before singular nouns that start with a vowel or *h muet*

Functions of definite and indefinite articles, including where their use or omission differs from English (e.g., *La santé est importante*; *le mercredi*)

Use of definite article before an adjective to form a noun, including uninflected adjectives for languages and addition of a capital letter where the resulting noun is a nationality (e.g., *seul* ➜ *le seul*; *anglais* ➜ *l'anglais*, *anglaise* ➜ *l'Anglaise*)

---

[9] *Irregulars may be listed as one entry where the derivation in its spoken / written form is clearly recognisable for learners at this level as being derived from the base form*

Partitive articles when distinguishing between parts and wholes; after *jouer* with musical instruments; after *faire* with sports

Use of *de* (and omission of article) before nouns following a verb in negative and after expressions of quantity

Contraction of *de* to *d'* before a word beginning with a vowel

Other determiners
Demonstrative adjectives (*ce, cet, cette, ces*)

Possessive adjectives (*mon, ma, mes, ton, ta, tes, son, sa, ses, notre, nos, votre, vos, leur, leurs*)

Interrogative adjectives (*quel, quelle, quels, quelles*)

Agreement patterns for indefinite adjectives (*chaque, plusieurs, même(s), autre(s), tout(e)(s), tous, quelque(s)*)

Pronouns

Subject pronouns (*je, tu, il, elle, on, nous, vous* (as singular and plural formal 'you'), *ils* and *elles*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List. Their grammar (agreement, position) is laid out in this Grammar Annex.

Preverbal position of singular direct object pronouns (*me, te, vous, le, la*) (not juxtaposed with indirect object pronouns)

Preverbal position of singular indirect object pronouns (*me, te, vous, lui*) (not juxtaposed with direct object pronouns)

Verbs used with plural reflexive pronouns, with reflexive and reciprocal meanings (e.g., *nous nous écrivons*; *vous vous parlez*; *ils se regardent*)

Preverbal position of reflexive pronouns (*me, te, se, nous, vous, se*)

Contraction of pronouns (*me* → *m'*, *te* → *t'*, *le/la* → *l'*, *se* → *s'*) before a vowel or *h muet*

Use of emphatic pronouns *moi* and *toi* after prepositions (the pronouns and relevant individual prepositions will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List)

Use of relative pronoun *qui* in subject relative clauses

Where a word listed can be used as multiple types of pronouns (e.g., '*elle*', '*nous*', '*vous*' as emphatic pronouns and subject pronouns, or '*lui*' as an emphatic pronoun and an indirect object pronoun), these can be listed as one entry and used in each form, so long as all variations of use are set out in the entry.

VERB PHRASES

Verbs and verb forms that do not fit into the grammar detailed here can still be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Negation

Syntax of verbal negation with *ne…pas, ne…jamais*, *ne…rien* (as equivalent of 'not verb anything' and 'verb nothing')*, and ne…personne* (as equivalent of 'not verb anyone/body' and 'verb nobody')

Interrogatives

Interrogatives expressed through:

- intonation with SV word order, including when followed by a *wh*-word (*qui, quand, quoi, pourquoi, comment, combien, où*);
- *wh*-word (*qu', quand, pourquoi, comment, combien, où*) followed by *est-ce que* followed by SV word order;
- *wh*-word (*que/qu', quand, pourquoi, comment, combien, où*) followed by VS word order

Inflectional morphology
Specific irregular inflected forms (e.g., *faites, vont*), as a minimum those specified below, will normally be listed in the Vocabulary List. [10]

Some verbs incur a change to the spelling in their stems usually in order to preserve a pronunciation pattern (e.g., accents change or are added (*mener, je mène*); a letter is added (*jeter, je jette*), softened, (*manger, nous mangeons*; *commencer, nous commençons*),dropped (*mettre, je mets*), or substituted. Such spelling changes would **not** normally be individually credit-bearing.

Regular* and four *very high frequency irregular** patterns in 1ˢᵗ, 2ⁿᵈ, 3ʳᵈ* persons in <u>singular and plural </u>for:

*-er verbs (e.g., *parler*); clusters of high frequency -ir verbs that all pattern following one of these four 'anchor' verbs: *choisir, partir, venir, ouvrir*; clusters of high frequency -re verbs that all pattern following one of these three 'anchor' verbs: *entendre, prendre, traduire*.

**aller, *avoir, être, faire*

---

[10] *Irregulars may be listed as one entry where the inflection in its spoken/ written form is clearly recognisable for learners at this level as being inflected from the base form*

(including use of *avoir* + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE + adjective' e.g., + *froid*, + *chaud*, + *an(s)*, + *faim*, + *soif*, + *peur*)

- Present indicative, as equivalent of the English simple (I walk) and ongoing (I am walking) functions, and (with time adverbs) for expression of the future as equivalent of the English simple (the holidays start tomorrow) and continuous (I am working this evening)
  - Irregular inflected forms of the four very high frequency irregular verbs (*aller, avoir, être, faire*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List.
- Perfect tense, as equivalent of the English simple past (I walked, he went) and present perfect (I have walked, he has gone); including past participle formation for *-er* verbs and the seven verb clusters listed above.
  - Agreement of past participles
  - Irregular past participles of three very high frequency irregular verbs (*été, eu, fait*).
- Periphrastic future expression (*aller* + infinitive), as equivalent of the English 'will + verb' and 'BE + going to + verb'
- Imperative (2nd person singular and plural only, including *aller* and *faire*; but not *avoir, être;* not reflexive)

***Regular patterns* (see * above) and four very high frequency irregular patterns (see ** above) in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons in <u>singular</u> only (excluding 'you' formal) for:**

- Imperfect for habitual (only for equivalent of English 'used to + verb') and ongoing (BE + ing) functions.

  - Irregular inflected forms of three very high frequency irregular verbs (*avais, avait; étais, était; faisais, faisait*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List

    - Additional English equivalent functions will be listed in the Vocabulary List as follows: *étais, était* (to mean 'was, were + adjectival complement'); *avais, avait* (to mean 'had')

***Other irregular inflected forms*:**

- Present indicative forms for *1st, 2nd, 3rd* persons, in <u>**singular**</u> only, of nine high frequency verbs (*boire, connaître, courir, croire, écrire, recevoir, rire, suivre, voir*). Their present indicative, past participle, imperative forms, and the infinitives will be listed in the Vocabulary List. Any other irregular present indicative forms, their past participles, imperative forms, and the infinitives will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Impersonal verbs

- *Il y a* to mean 'there is / are', *il y avait* (to mean 'there was / were / used to be') and *il y aura* (to mean 'there is going to be / are going to be / will be' will be listed in the Vocabulary List as multi-word phrases
- *Il fait* + adjective (e.g., *il fait beau, il fait froid*). Any adjectives that would be used in this construction will be listed in the vocabulary list.
- *Il* + weather-related expressions (e.g., *il neige, il y a du soleil)* will be listed in the Vocabulary List, as multi-word phrases where necessary
- *Il faut* + infinitive
- *Il est* for telling the time

Modal verbs

Present indicative forms for *1st, 2nd, 3rd* persons, in **singular and plural** of modals *devoir, pouvoir, savoir, vouloir* followed by infinitive. All inflected forms of the modals will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

- Conditional forms *in 1st, 2nd, 3rd* persons, in **singular** only (excluding 'you' formal), of *vouloir* (*voudrais, voudrait*), as equivalent of English 'would like (to) + verb', will be listed in the Vocabulary List

Reflexive use of verbs

1st, 2nd, 3rd persons in singular only

Reflexive verb forms (e.g., *se laver*) with the same meaning as a listed base verb (e.g., *laver)* are not listed. Reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb (e.g., *passer; se passer*) will be listed on the same line. When reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb are **not** listed, they will not be tested. No tenses should be used which are outside the current subject content and grammar annexes. Reflexives should be bound by the same rules as all other verbs - only being used in the tenses specified in the subject content and its annexes.

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

Agreement for gender and number with nouns following regular patterns (of adjectives listed in the Vocabulary List):

- Gender
  Add *-e*
  No change with adjectives ending in mute *-e*
  -x ➜ *-se*

-el ➔ *-lle*

-en ➔ *-nne*

-f ➔ *-ve*

-er ➔ *-ère*

(Highly frequent irregulars will be listed in the Vocabulary List as separate items, e.g., *net/te*, *bon/ne*, *nouveau/nouvelle, pareil/le*, *travailleur/travailleuse*)

- Number
  Add *-s*
  No change for masculine forms already ending in *-s* and *-x*
  -al ➔ *-aux* for masculine

(Irregulars *beau/x* and *nouveau/x* will be listed in the Vocabulary List as separate items)

Position of adjectives in relation to the nouns they refer to: mostly after nouns; before nouns only for the defined set in the Vocabulary List.

Use of regular (*plus…que/de, moins…que/de, aussi…que*) and irregular comparative structures, with the irregular adjectival forms (*meilleur(e)(s)* and *pire(s)*) listed in the Vocabulary List.

ADVERBIAL PHRASES

Adverbs and adverbial phrases will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Position of adverbs of time, manner, frequency, place.

Use of regular (*plus…que, moins…que, aussi…que*) and irregular comparative structures, with the irregular adverbial form (*mieux*) listed in the Vocabulary List.

PREPOSITIONS

À / de can be needed before a noun or a second verb following some verbs and adjectives. Where the preposition changes or adds to the meaning of the verb, English translations will be listed (e.g., *arriver* 'to arrive'; *arriver à* 'to manage to').

Appropriate use of *en / à* with proper nouns for places (e.g., countries, regions/states, cities)

Contraction of definite article when used with *à* and *de* to agree with the gender and number (i.e., *à, à la, au, aux; de, de la, du, des* will be listed in the Vocabulary List.)

De to indicate possession (e.g., *le sac de Léa*)

Prepositions (*pour, sans*) + infinitive

DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY[11]

For **Reading** only. Derivational morphology listed here indicates that even if only the base form (e.g., *rapide*) is listed in the Vocabulary List, a derived form that follows one of the patterns listed here (e.g., *rapidement*) may be included in reading texts (*or* if only the specific affixed form is listed, the base form may be included in reading texts). Note, if derived forms are included in listening material or required for production, they will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List.

Uniformly applicable derivational morphology that changes meaning

Ordinal numbers created by adding *-ième* (or by dropping *-e* and adding *-ième*) to cardinal numbers, e.g., *deux – deuxième*; *quatre – quatrième*. Irregular forms *premier* and *première* will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Other highly frequent patterns

Morphology that changes meaning
Prefixes:

- Adding *in-* or *im-* to adjectives, adverbs, and nouns, only where the English equivalent is un- or in-, or means 'opposite of', e.g., *également* ➔ *inégalement; sécurité* ➔ *insécurité; possible* ➔ *impossible*

Morphology that changes the part of speech

Suffixes:

- Adjectives created by adding *-able* or *-eable* to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -able or -ible, e.g., *porter* ➔ *portable; changer* ➔ *changeable*
- Nouns created by adding *-ion* or *-ation* to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -ion or -ation, e.g., *progresser* ➔ *progression préparer* ➔ *préparation*;
- Adverbs ending in *-ment*, only where the English equivalent is -ly, created by:
  - adding *-ment* to the feminine form of adjectives e.g., *première* ➔ *premièrement*
  - by dropping *-ant(e)* /*-ent(e)* from an adjective and adding *-amment /-emment* e.g., *courant* ➔ *couramment; patient* ➔ *patiemment*)

---

[11] T*he derivational morphology laid out in the grammar annex can normally only be included for reading, unless the derivation in its spoken/ written form is clearly recognisable for learners at this level as being derived from the base form*

HIGHER TIER

NOUN PHRASES

Determiners: Articles

Partitive articles with uncountable nouns

Use of article with *dans*; omission of article with *en*

Other determiners
Use of negative adjective determiner *aucun(e)*

Pronouns

Preverbal use of pronouns *y* and *en* (not juxtaposed with other object pronouns, except in the phrase '*il y en a*', '*il y en avait*' and '*il y en aura*')

Preverbal position of plural direct object pronouns (*nous, vous, les*) (not juxtaposed with indirect object pronouns)

Preverbal position of plural indirect object pronouns (*nous, vous, leur*) (not juxtaposed with direct object pronouns)

Use of emphatic pronouns (*lui, elle, nous, vous, eux, elles*), includingafter prepositions

Preverbal position of plural reflexive pronouns (*nous, vous, se*)

Negative subject pronouns *personne ne* + verb and *rien ne* + verb (as equivalent of English 'nobody + verb' and 'nothing + verb')

Relative clauses (with *où* and *que)*

VERB PHRASES

Syntax of négation with *ne…plus, ne…ni… (ni …), ne… pas encore, ne…que*

Passive voice in the present (full form only i.e., with *par*)

Impersonal verbs with adjectives + *de* (e.g., *il est difficile/facile/interdit de* + infinitive). Any adjectives used in impersonal phrases will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Impersonal verbs in phrases *il manque* + noun; *il vaut mieux* + infinitive*; il vaut la peine de* + infinitive

Periphrastic time expressions *être en train de* (as equivalent of 'BE [in the process of] + verb-ing') and *venir de* (as equivalent of 'HAVE just done + verb')

Inflectional morphology

- Two additional clusters of high frequency verbs that all pattern following the 'anchor' verbs *connaître* and *écrire,* in the forms as specified at Foundation: Present indicative (in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, **singular and plural**); perfect tense; periphrastic future; imperative (2nd person singular and plural; not reflexive); imperfect (in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, **singular)**; plus the additional forms laid out below for the anchor verbs.
- Present tense with *depuis* (as equivalent of 'have been + ing' for '*x* time')
- Perfect tense of modals (*devoir, pouvoir, savoir, vouloir*) (with past participles listed in the Vocabulary List)
- Inflectional future for regular *-er* verbs in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons in **singular and plural,** as equivalent of both 'will + verb' and 'BE + going to + verb'
  - Singular forms of four high frequency irregular verbs (*aurai, auras, aura; ferai, feras, fera; irai, iras, ira; serai, seras, sera*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List.
- Conditional of regular *-er* forms only (1st, 2nd, 3rd persons) in **singular and plural**
  - Singular forms of four high frequency irregular verbs (*aurais, aurait; ferais, ferait; irais, irait; serais, serait*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List.
- Imperfect for regular (*-er,* and the nine 'anchor' verb patterns) verbs 1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural forms for equivalent of English habitual ('used to + verb') and ongoing ('BE -ing'). This includes the 1st, 2nd and 3rd person plural forms of the three very high frequency irregular verbs (*avoir* - to mean 'had'; *être* - to mean 'were + adjectival complement'; *faire*).
- Imperative of 2nd person singular and plural of *être* (*sois* and *soyez*, each listed in Vocabulary List), and of regular (*-er,* and the nine 'anchor' verb patterns) verbs 1st person plural (not reflexive), with the function 'Let's + verb!'

- Present participle of regular (*-er,* and the nine 'anchor' verb patterns) verbs after *en*, including adjectival use where relevant
  - Irregular present participles of three very high frequency irregular verbs (*étant, ayant, faisant*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

Use of regular superlative adjective structures (irregulars *le meilleur, la meilleure, les meilleurs, les meilleures, le pire, la pire* and *les pires* will be listed in the Vocabulary List).

ADVERBIAL PHRASES

Use of regular superlative adverb structures (irregular *le mieux* will be listed in the Vocabulary List).

PREPOSITIONS

Preposition (*avant de*) + infinitive

Preposition (*après avoir*) + past participle

DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY

For **Reading** only. Derivational morphology listed here indicates that even if only the base form (e.g., *porter*) is listed in the Vocabulary List, a derived form that follows one of the patterns listed here (e.g., *porteur*) may be included in reading texts (*or* if only the specific affixed form is listed, the base form may be included in reading texts). Note, if derived forms are included in listening material or required for production, they will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List.

Morphology that changes the part of speech

Suffixes:

- Agent nouns created by adding *-eur* or *-ateur* to a verb stem, e.g., *porter* ➜ *porteur*; *consommer* ➜ *consommateur*

French sound-symbol correspondences

The list which follows specifies key differences in sound-spelling correspondences between French and English which students will need to learn at GCSE to be able to read out loud and transcribe with sufficient accuracy at this level. It is not an exhaustive list of the all sound-spelling correspondences in the French language. Where a letter or combination of letters is pronounced (or a sound spelt) in approximately the same way in French as in English, it is not listed.

Students will be expected to pronounce words with stress patterns that allow their speech to be clear and comprehensible.

The use of hyphens indicates the position of the letters in a word, when position is relevant to the sound: xx- (at the beginning of a word); -xx- (in the middle of a word); -xx (at the end of a word).

silent final consonant
a
i/y
eu
e
au/eau/closed o/ô
ou
u
silent final e
é (-er, -ez)
en/an/em/am
on/om

ain/in/aim/im
è/ê/ai
oi/oy
ch
ç (and soft 'c')
qu
j
-tion
-ien
s-liaison
t-liaison
n-liaison
x-liaison
h
/un
-gn-
r
open eu/œu
open o
-s-
th
-ill-/-ille
-aill-/ail

Annex B: German grammar and sound-symbol correspondences (foundation and higher tier)

FOUNDATION

NOUN PHRASES

Formation of compound nouns, including final word gender rule:

- many compounds add additional connecting letters: *-e, -s/-es, -n/-en, -ens, -er* (e.g., *Arbeitsstunden*)
- some omit *-e/-en* from the first word (e.g., *Schulbuch*, *Wohnzimmer*)

The omission or unnecessary addition of connecting letters would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Compounds can also be adjectives (e.g., *dunkelgrün*) or verbs (e.g., *ausgehen*).

Formation of feminine person nouns (highly frequent irregulars will be listed in the Vocabulary List as separate items, e.g., *Anwalt / Anwältin*; person nouns that decline like adjectives will only be used in the nominative):

- male person nouns add *-in* to make the feminine form (e.g., Freund*in*, Lehrer*in*, Amerikaner*in*)

Formation of plural nouns (highly frequent irregulars / low frequency patterns will be listed in the Vocabulary List, e.g., *Busse, Firmen*):

- most masculine and neuter nouns add *-e* (with or without umlaut on the vowel *ä/ö/ü*)
- article changes only for many nouns ending in *-el/-en/-er*
- most feminine nouns add *-n* or *-en*
- feminine occupation nouns ending in *-in* add *-nen*
- some masculine and neuter nouns add *-er* (and umlaut on vowel *ä/ö/ü*)
- some (typically borrowed) nouns add *-s*
- some mostly single-syllable feminine nouns add *-e* (with or without umlaut on the vowel *ä/ö/ü*)
- feminine and neuter nouns ending in *-nis* add *-se*
- some neuter nouns add (e)n

The omission or unnecessary addition of umlauts in plurals would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Some nouns are not used in the plural (e.g., Obst, Eis); the overgeneralised pluralisation of such nouns would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level..

Add -n to dative plural nouns

Nominalisation of infinitive verbs e.g., *schwimmen* → (*das) Schwimmen, wandern* → (*das) Wandern* and uninflected adjectives for languages e.g. englisch → (das) Englisch

Determiners: Articles

Agreement of articles with noun for gender and number (*der, die, das, ein, eine*)

Different functions of definite and indefinite articles, including subject (nominative), direct object (accusative) and indirect object (dative)

Negation with noun phrases, using *kein* (nominative, accusative)

Other determiners

Use of the following determiners in singular (and plural forms, where applicable) in nominative, accusative and dative cases:

Demonstrative adjective (*dies-(er, e, es)*)

Indefinite adjectives (*jed-(er, e, es)), letzt-(er, e, es)), nächst-(er, e, es)*)

Interrogative adjectives (*welch-(er, e, es)*)

Possessive adjectives (*mein, dein, sein, ihr, unser, euer, Ihr, ihr*)

Quantifiers in uncountable singular forms only (*viel, wenig*) and plural forms (*viele, wenige, alle, einige*)

Pronouns
Subject pronouns (*ich, du, er, sie, es, man, wir, ihr, Sie, and sie*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List. Their grammar (agreement, position) is laid out in this Grammar Annex.

Use and position of <u>singular</u> direct (accusative) object pronouns (*mich, dich, ihn, sie, es, Sie, einen)*

Use of <u>singular</u> indirect (dative) object pronouns (*mir, dir, ihm, ihr, ihm, Ihnen, einem*)

Indefinite pronouns (*jemand*, *niemand*) as subject and direct object pronouns

Use of relative pronouns (*der, die, das, die*) in subject relative clauses

Use of singular and plural accusative reflexive pronouns (*mich, dich, sich, uns, euch, sich*) with verbs used reflexively and reciprocally

Use of interrogative pronoun *wer*, including in accusative and dative questions

VERB PHRASES
Verbs and verb forms that do not fit into the grammar detailed here can still be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Interrogatives
Interrogatives expressed through:
- VS word order

- question words (*was, wann, wie, wer, wo, wohin, woher, warum*) followed by VS word order

Inflectional morphology
Specific irregular inflected forms, as a minimum those specified below, will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Weak (regular) and strong (semi-regular) verb inflections in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons in both <u>singular and plural</u> for:

- Present indicative, with simple (I walk) and ongoing (I am walking) functions, and (with time adverbs) to express future meaning, and in written texts to express past meaning.
  - Irregular inflected forms of four very high frequency irregular verbs (*haben, sein, werden, wissen*) will be listed in the Vocabulary List (including use of *haben* + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE + adjective' e.g., + *Hunger*, + *Durst*, + *Angst, + Lust, + Schmerzen*)..
  - Small changes to stems (e.g., add *-e* before *-t* and *-st* endings to stems ending in *-d, -t, -m-, -n*, *wartest, zeichnet*; *-t* not *-st* after stems ending in *-s, -ß, -x, z, tanzt, heißt*; *-el* stem verbs drop *-e* in 1st person singular, *sammle*) would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level..

- Perfect tense, as equivalent of the English simple past (I walked, he went) and present perfect (I have walked, he has gone); perfect tense + *früher* for habitual ('used to') meaning; including past participle formation that patterns as follows:
  - weak verbs *ge- -t (e.g., gemacht); -ieren (studiert);* with inseparable prefixes *be- (e.g., besucht), ent- (e.g., entdeckt), er- (e.g., erzählt), über- (e.g., übersetzt),* and *ver- (e.g., versucht)*;
  - strong verbs *ge-* + infinitive *(e.g., gegeben, gefahren);* with inseparable prefixes *be- (e.g. bekommen); ent- (e.g., enthalten) er- (erfahren); ge- (e.g., gefallen); ver- (e.g., vergessen); where the past participle is the same as the infinitive*
  - verbs with past participle vowel changes *ei → ie (e.g., geblieben); i → u (e.g., gefunden); e → o (e.g., gesprochen); ie → o (e.g., geflogen), including those with inseparable prefixes*
  - Other irregular (strong) past participles will be listed in the Vocabulary List; past participles of verbs with prefixes on stems which are listed on the Vocabulary List will not be listed (e.g., *bestanden* will not be listed if *gestanden* is already on the list).

- Future tense: *werden* + infinitive as equivalent of both 'will' + verb and 'BE + going to'

- Imperfect/simple past: *haben, sein*

- Infinitive constructions *ohne/statt … zu …; um ... zu ...;* verbs with *zu …, eg beginnen, hoffen, versuchen*

23

Impersonal verbs

- *Es gibt* ('there is/are') and *es gab* ('there was/were') will be listed in the Vocabulary List as multi-word phrases

Modals

Use of present modals in all persons (*dürfen, können, mögen, müssen, sollen, wollen*) + infinitive

Use of conditional *möcht-* in all persons + noun, and + infinitive

Use of imperfect/simple past modals in ***1st, 2nd, 3rd persons in <u>singular</u> only***

Reflexive use of verbs

Use of all persons of verbs with <u>accusative</u> reflexive pronouns

Reflexive verb forms (e.g., *sich waschen*) with the same meaning as a listed base verb (e.g., *waschen)* are not listed. Reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb (e.g., *verstehen; sich verstehen*) will be listed on the same line. When reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb are **not** listed, they will not be tested.

Word order

Main clause word order, including word order 2 (inversion) and 2-verb rule (2nd verb to end of main clause)

Word order 3 (subordinate clauses, including subject relative clauses) in single-verb structures

Syntax of verbal negation with *nie, nichts, nicht* (in main clauses with single- and two-verb structures, in subordinate clauses with single verbs, and with postnominal adjectives)

Main clause word order with separable verbs in the present tense

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

Singular and plural adjective endings for prenominal adjectives used, including after definite and indefinite articles, and plural adjective endings for prenominal adjectives used without article, in nominative, accusative and dative cases

Postnominal use of (uninflected) adjectives as verbal complement
Where the adverbial form is identical, English translations can be listed on one line in the Vocabulary List (e.g., billig – cheap, cheaply).

Comparative adjective structures, including with *als* and *so…wie*, including common irregular forms (*besser, höher, mehr*)

Some comparative adjectives change their spelling (e.g., teuer → teurer, dunkel → dunkler, groß → größer). Such spelling changes would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level..

ADVERBS

Position of adverbs of time, manner, place

Use of verb + *gern* to express like and verb + *lieber* to express preference

Comparative adverb structures, including common irregular forms (*besser*, *höher*, *lieber*, *mehr*)

PREPOSITIONS

Where the preposition changes or adds to the meaning of the verb, the preposition and the relevant English translations will be listed in the Vocabulary List alongside the verb entry (e.g., *warten* 'to wait'; *warten auf* 'to wait for').

Spelling of the word that follows: fixed case with accusative prepositions (*bis, durch, für, ohne*), dative prepositions (*aus, bei, mit, nach, von, zu*), and dual case prepositions (*an, auf, in*)

Use of contracted forms of *an, bei, in, von* and *zu* with definite article, (i.e. *ans, am, beim, ins, im, vom, zum, zur will be listed in the Vocabulary List*).

Da- compounds *darauf, damit, dafür, davon* (and all optional da(r)- or wo(r)- compounds) will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY

For **Reading** only. Derivational morphology listed here indicates that even if only the base form (e.g., *möglich*) is listed in the Vocabulary List, a derived form that follows one of the patterns listed here (e.g., *unmöglich*) may be included in reading texts (*or* if only the specific affixed form is listed, the base form may be included in reading texts). Note, if derived forms are included in listening material or required for production, they will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List.

Uniformly applicable derivational morphology

Prefixes:
- Add prefix *Lieblings-* to nouns to mean 'favourite'
- Add prefix *Haupt-* to nouns to mean 'main'

Other high frequency patterns
Morphology that changes meaning

Prefixes:
- Add prefix *un-* to create adjectives where the English meaning is 'the opposite' (e.g., *unmöglich, unglücklich*)
Suffixes:
- Add suffix *-te* (1-19) and -ste (20-) to change cardinal into ordinal numbers (e.g.,

zweite, zwanzigste)

Morphology that changes the part of speech

Suffixes:
- Add suffix *-ung* to a verb stem to change into nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning (e.g., *lösen → die Lösung*)
- Add suffix *-er* to a verb stem *(-en* verbs) to change into male agent nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning (e.g., *besuchen → der Besucher*)
- Add suffix *-s* to nouns for days and times of day to change them into adverbs (e.g., *Montag → montags*; *Nachmittag → nachmittags*)

HIGHER TIER

All grammar and structures listed for Foundation tier, plus:

NOUN PHRASES
Nouns

Add –(e)n to pluralise some masculine people nouns and weak masculine nouns. The singular formation of these nouns would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Nominative and accusative use of plural adjectival nouns (e.g., *die Reichen*) and abstract adjectival neuter nouns with definite article (e.g., *das Gute*) and following *viel, wenig*, *etwas* or *alles* (e.g., *etwas Nettes*)

The omission or unnecessary addition of umlauts in plurals would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Determiners: Articles

Use of the genitive for possession and following certain prepositions (e.g., *trotz*), included in the Vocabulary List, in **Listening and Reading only**

Pronouns

Use of plural direct (accusative) object pronouns (*uns, euch, Sie, sie*) and reflexive pronoun *sich,* including reflexive and reciprocal use

Use of plural indirect (dative) object pronouns (*uns, euch, Ihnen, ihnen*)

Position of indirect and direct objects in sentence (not juxtaposed) in sentences with two nouns, and with one pronoun and one noun

Subject and object relative clauses (word order 3) using *wh-* pronouns (*wo* and *was*)

Use of singular and plural dative reflexive pronouns (*mir, dir, sich, uns, euch, sich*) with verbs used reflexively and reciprocally

VERB PHRASES

- Present tense with *seit* (as equivalent of 'have been + ing' for '*x* time')
- Imperfect/simple past for written narrative use in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, singular and plural, for weak and highly frequent strong verbs (where the 1st/3rd person singular form is listed in the Vocabulary List).
  Simple past verbs with prefixes on stems which are listed on the Vocabulary List will not be listed (e.g., *empfand* will not be listed if *fand* is already on the list).
- Imperative in 2nd person singular and plural, formal and informal forms, for weak and strong verbs, and *sein.* The omission or unnecessary addition of an 'e' ending in 2nd person singular would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

- Passive voice avoidance structure *man* + active verb
- Imperfect subjunctive in conditional clauses: *haben (hätte)* and *sein (wäre)*, and *würde, sollte* + infinitive, 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, singular and plural

Modals

- Use of imperfect modals in all persons + infinitive

Reflexive use of verbs

- Use of all persons of verbs with <u>dative</u> reflexive pronouns

Word order

- Word order 3 (subordinate clauses, including subject relative clauses) in two-verb structures
- Word order 3 with separable verbs in single-verb and two-verb structures
- Syntax of sentence and element negation with *nicht*, including use of *sondern*

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

- Regular pre- and postnominal superlative adjective structures and common irregulars (*der/die/das beste*, *am besten*, *der/die/das höchste*, *am höchsten*, *am liebsten*, *der/die/das meiste*, *am meisten*, *der/die/das nächste*, *am nächsten*)

- Some superlative adjectives change their spelling (e.g., those ending in *-d, -t, -s, -ß, -sch, -x, -z* add *-e*). Such spelling changes would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

- Where comparative adjectives change their spelling (e.g., *teuer* → *teurer*; *dunkel* → *dunkler*; *groß* → *größer*), such spelling changes would normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

ADVERBIAL PHRASES

- Regular superlative adverb structures (and common irregulars as listed in the Vocabulary List)

PREPOSITIONS

Spelling of the word that follows:
- fixed case with accusative prepositions (*gegen, um),* dative prepositions (*laut, seit*), and dual case prepositions (*zwischen, über, unter, hinter, vor, neben*)
- use of *bei or am)* + nominalised verb infinitive to mean 'while/when doing something' e.g., *Beim Essen trinke ich nie.*

Use of listed prepositions in *da(r)-* and *wo(r)-* compounds in main clauses (e.g., *Sie steht daneben*; *Worauf wartest du*?).

DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY

For **Reading** only. Derivational morphology listed here indicates that even if only the base form (e.g., *krank*) is listed in the Vocabulary List, a derived form that follows one of the patterns listed here (e.g., *Krankheit*) may be included in reading texts (*or* if only the specific affixed form is listed, the base form may be included in reading texts). Note, if derived forms are included in listening material or required for production, they will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List.

Uniformly applicable derivational morphology
Suffixes:

- Add *-chen, -lein* to create nouns, only where the English equivalent meaning is 'little' (e.g., *Häuschen, Kätzchen*), or implies endearment (e.g., *Brüderchen*)

Other high frequency patterns
Morphology that changes the part of speech

Suffixes:
- Add *-heit* or *-keit* to adjectives/adverbs to create nouns, only with the English equivalent '-ty' or '-ness' (e.g., *Krankheit, Notwendigkeit*)

- Add *-los* to nouns to create adjectives, only with the English equivalent '-less' or meaning 'without'

German sound-symbol correspondences.

The list which follows specifies key differences in sound-spelling correspondences between German and English which students will need to learn at GCSE to be able to read out loud and transcribe with sufficient accuracy at this level. It is not an exhaustive list of the all sound-spelling correspondences in the German language. Where a letter or combination of letters is pronounced (or a sound spelt) in approximately the same way in German as in English, it is not listed.

The use of hyphens indicates the position of the letters in a word, when position is relevant to the sound: xx- (at the beginning of a word); -xx- (in the middle of a word); -xx (at the end of a word).

long [a], including [ah], [aa] and short [a]

long [e] including [eh], [ee] and short [e]

[ei/ai]

[z]

[w]

[ie]

long [o], including [oh], and short [o]

long [i], including [ih] and short [i]

hard and soft [ch]

long [u], including [uh] and short [u]

long [ü/y], including [üh] and short [ü/y]

long [ä], including [äh] and short [ä]

long [ö], including [öh] and short[ö]

[äu]

[sch]

[sp-]

[st-]

[s-, -s-]

[ß] [ss] [-s]

[er]

unstressed [-er]

[v]

[au]

consonantal [r]

vocalic [r]

[eu]

[th]

unvoiced [-b], [-d], [-g]

[-ig]

[j]
[-tion]
[qu]

Annex C: Spanish grammar and sound-symbol correspondences (foundation and higher tier)

FOUNDATION TIER

NOUN PHRASES

Formation of feminine nouns (irregular feminine nouns and nouns where the different genders have different English equivalents (e.g., *hijo*, son; *hija*, daughter) will be listed as individual items in the Vocabulary List)

- nouns ending in -o change to -a (e.g., *vecino/vecina*)
- nouns ending in -or add -a (e.g., *profesor/profesora)*
- no change for nouns ending in *-ante/-ente* and *-ista* (e.g., *estudiante, artista*)

Feminised forms of nouns with biological gender relating to jobs are in flux and will be shown appropriate tolerance, reflecting standard and widespread usage (e.g., *el jefe, la jefe/jefa*).

Formation of plural nouns (highly frequent irregulars will be listed in the Vocabulary List):

- nouns ending in a vowel add *-s*
- nouns ending in a consonant add *-es* and sometimes lose an accent
- nouns ending in *-z* change *-z* to *-c* and add *-es*
- nouns ending in *–(i)ón* add *-es* and drop the written accent

Infinitive used as a noun i.e., as equivalent of the -ing (gerund) in English.

Nominalisation of masculine adjectives for languages (e.g., francés ➜ (el) francés and inflected forms of regular and the highly frequent patterns of nationality adjectives listed in this annex, (e.g. (la) inglesa, (los) españoles).

Articles Agreement of articles with noun for gender and number (*el, la, los, las; un, una, unos, unas)*

Functions of definite and indefinite articles, including where their use or omission differs from English (e.g., *La educación es importante*)

Contraction of definite article *el* after prepositions *de* and a (i.e., *del, al* will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Other determiners

Agreement with nouns for gender and number of the following determiners (only the base form will be listed in the Vocabulary List, unless otherwise stated; all English equivalents will be listed).

Demonstrative adjectives (*este, esta, ese, esa*), as well as irregular plural forms (estos, esos) and regular plurals (estas, esas).

Indefinite adjectives (*cada* (invariant)*, mismo, otro, todo, alguno*, ninguno**, as well as irregular forms *algún and ningún*)

*Note, these are listed as determiners, rather than as postnominal adjectives, meaning that these specific forms will not be tested; they are listed only as the base for the other forms with gender and number agreement.

Possessive adjectives (*mi, tu, su* (as equivalent of English his/her/its/their/your-formal singular and plural), *nuestro, vuestro*)

Pronouns

Subject pronouns (*yo, tú, él, ella, nosotros, nosotras, vosotros, vosotras, ellos, ellas, usted and ustedes*) and invariable pronouns (*algo* and *alguien*) should be listed in the Vocabulary List. Their grammar (agreement, position) is laid out in this Grammar Annex.

Default omission of subject pronouns and contexts where overt use appropriate (i.e., change of subject and emphasis)

Word order of direct object pronouns (*me, te, lo, la, los, las*) in one- and two-verb constructions (e.g., *lo miro, lo puedo mirar, puedo mirarlo, ¡Míralo!*), in which only a single pronoun is used.

Word order of indirect object pronouns (*me, te, le, les*) in one- and two-verb constructions (e.g., *te doy, te quiero dar, quiero darte, ¡Dame…!*), in which only a single pronoun is used.

Word order of singular reflexive pronouns (*me, te, se*) in one- and two-verb constructions (*e.g., se lava, se debe lavar, debe lavarse,¡Lávate!*).

Reflexive use of plural forms of pronouns (including with reciprocal function) (e.g., *nos vemos, os entendéis, se besan*)

Interrogative pronouns (*cuál, cuánto, quién*) and their inflected forms for gender and number.

Use of the relative pronoun *que* in subject relative clauses

Neuter demonstrative pronouns (*esto, eso*)

Use of the pronouns *alguno* and *ninguno,* including their inflected forms for gender.

VERB PHRASES

Verbs that do not fit into the grammar detailed here can still be listed in the Vocabulary List to be learnt in the infinitive form only.

Highly irregular specific verb forms will be listed in the Vocabulary List. No tenses should be used which are outside the current subject content and grammar annexes.
Reflexives should be bound by the same rules as all other verbs - only being used by the tenses specified in the subject content and its annexes.

Negation

Word order of verbal negation, with *no, (no) nada, (no) nunca, (no) nadie, (no) ninguno*

Interrogatives

Interrogatives expressed through:

- intonation, including when using a *wh*-word (*qué, quién, cuándo, por qué, cómo, cuál, cuánto, dónde*)
- *wh*-word (i.e., question words including 'how') followed by VS word order, including where the overt subject is only sometimes required (e.g., *¿Dónde está (Daniel)?*; *¿Qué hace (la chica)*?)

Inflectional morphology

Specific irregular inflected forms (e.g., <u>*doy, digo*</u>), as a minimum those listed below, will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Some verb forms change the spelling in their stems, usually to preserve pronunciation (e.g., present: *g → j*; preterite *c → qu*; *g → gu*; addition of *y* to 3rd persons; *z → c*). Such spelling changes would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Regular (-ar, -er, -ir), in 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons, in <u>singular and plural</u>, for:

- Present indicative with both simple (I walk) and ongoing (I am walking) functions
    - Including five clusters of high frequency verbs that pattern following one of these 'anchor' verbs: encontrar (*o → ue*), pensar (*e → ie*), pedir (*e → i*), conocer (*c → zc*), poner (*add -g to 1st person singular*) (the infinitives within these clusters will be listed in the Vocabulary List).
    - In the *pedir* cluster, omission of 'u' in the first person of verbs like *seguir* would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level
    - Irregular forms of *estar, hacer, ir, ser, tener* will be listed in full in the Vocabulary List (including use of *tener* + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE + adjective' e.g., + *frío*, + *calor*, + año(s), + *hambre*, + *sed*, + *miedo*).
- Present continuous (e.g., *estar* + present participle), as equivalent of the English 'BE + -ing', including spelling changes for verbs whose stems end in a vowel (e.g., *leer*, *construir*) and for verbs in the *pedir* cluster
- Preterite tense (as equivalent of the English simple past [I walked], i.e., referring to past events occurring at specified, known times)
    - Irregular preterite forms of *ir, ser, dar* will be listed in full in the Vocabulary List
    - Irregular preterite **stems** (*tuve, pude, hice, vine, estuve, puse, quise, dije, traje*) and irregular form *hizo* will be listed in the Vocabulary List. (Preterite forms of verbs with prefixes on stems which are listed on the Vocabulary List, e.g., *mantuve,* will not be listed in the Vocabulary List, because *tuve* is already listed)
    - Stem-changes (*o → u, e → i*) to 3rd person singular and plural in -IR verbs in the preterite would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level
    - Small changes to preterite stems or inflections (e.g., *vi, vio* (no accent),

> *empecé* (z → c), *dijeron* (no 'i' in inflection) would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level
- Present perfect tense (*haber* + past participle, -AR stem + ado, -ER/IR stem + ido), as equivalent of the English present perfect [I have walked, he has gone]
    - Irregular past participles will be listed in the Vocabulary List. (Past participles of verbs with prefixes on stems which are listed on the Vocabulary List, e.g., *descrito,* will not be listed in the Vocabulary List, if *escrito* is already listed)
- Periphrastic future (*ir a* + infinitive), as equivalent of the English 'BE + going to + verb' and 'will + verb'

Regular (-ar, -er, -ir), for 1st, 2nd and 3rd persons in <u>singular only</u>, for:

- Imperfect for habitual (only for equivalent of English 'used to + verb') and ongoing (BE + ing) functions.
    - Three irregular verbs: *ser (era, eras), ir (iba, ibas)* and *ver (veía, veías)* will be listed in the Vocabulary List
    - Other English equivalent functions will be listed in the Vocabulary List as follows: *tenía, tenías* (to mean 'had')*; había* (to mean 'there was / were')*; estaba, estabas* (to mean 'was/were + state/location') */ era, eras* (to mean 'was/were + trait')
- Imperfect continuous (*estar* + present participle) for ongoing (BE + ing) functions
- Inflectional future
    - Plus five irregular verbs: *tener (tendr-), hacer (har-), poder (podr-), poner (pondr-)* of which the 1st person singular stems will be listed in the Vocabulary List, and *habrá* ('there will be')
- Conditional
    - Plus five irregular verbs: *tener (tendr-), hacer (har-), poder (podr-), poner (pondr-)* of which the 1st person singular stems will be listed in the Vocabulary List, and *habría* ('there would be')
- Imperative (affirmative, 2nd singular only); irregular tú commands (sé, ve, ten, ven, haz, di, pon and sal) will be listed in the Vocabulary List

Syntax of *interesar*-type verbs (i.e., which tend to occur in Object Verb Subject word order), as listed on the Vocabulary List

Modals, *for 1st, 2nd and 3rd persons in <u>singular and plural</u>*

Use of modals (*deber, poder, querer, tener que, saber*) + infinitive, including two multi-word complex fixed phrases (*quisiera* + infinitive*; me/te/le gustaría* + infinitive)

Reflexive use of verbs (singular and plural, for 1st, 2nd, 3rd persons)

Reflexive verb forms (e.g., *lavarse*) with the same meaning as a listed base verb (e.g., *lavar*) are not listed. Reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb (e.g., *poner; ponerse*) will be listed on the same line. When reflexive verb forms with different meanings from a listed base verb are **not** listed, they will not be tested.

Impersonal verbs

Use of impersonal verb *hay*
Use of *hay que*

Impersonal use of '*se*' for generalised 'you/one' function with *se puede / se necesita*

Hace + noun (*weather,* with the relevant words *e.g., sol*, listed in the Vocabulary List)

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

Agreement for gender and number with nouns following regular patterns (of adjectives listed in the Vocabulary List):

- Gender
  -o ➜ *-a*
  No change for adjectives ending in *-e*, *-z*, or *-ista*

- Number
  -os ➜ *-as*
  -e ➜ *-es*
  -z ➜ *-ces*
  -ista ➜ *-istas*
  Add -es to adjectives ending in a consonant with or without dropping an accent (e.g., *común* ➜ *comunes; internacional* ➜ *internacionales*)

- Gender and number
  Highly frequent patterns of adjectives for nationality:
  - ending in consonant (e.g., *francés, -esa, -es (no accent), -esas (no accent), español, -a, -es, -as*)

Position of adjectives in relation to the nouns they refer to: mostly after nouns; a defined set of prenominal adjectives (*algún, ningún, primer, segundo, tercer, buen, mal, gran*); and a set that changes meaning depending on whether prenominal or postnominal (e.g., *único*), as listed in the Vocabulary List.

Different uses of *ser* and *estar* with adjectives as listed on the Vocabulary List (including where meanings differ when used with *ser* and *estar, e.g., listo/a*)

Use of regular comparative structure *menos…que* with irregular forms *(mejor* and *peor)* listed in the Vocabulary List

ADVERBIAL PHRASES

Adverbs and adverbial phrases will be listed in the Vocabulary List.

Position of adverbs of time, manner, place.

Use of regular comparative structures (*más…que/de, menos…que/de, tan…como*), with irregular forms (*mejor* and *peor*) listed in the Vocabulary List.
PREPOSITIONS

(Prepositions will be listed in Vocabulary list)

Use of the personal *a*

De to indicate possession (e.g., *la casa de Hugo*)

Para, sin + infinitive

Antes de, después de + infinitive

Prepositions as needed in certain verb phrases before an infinitive or noun. Where the preposition changes or adds to the meaning of the verb, English translations will be listed (e.g., *llegar* 'to arrive'; *llegar a* 'to manage to').

DERIVATIONAL MORPHOLOGY

For **Reading** only. Derivational morphology listed here indicates that even if only the base form (e.g., *libro*) is listed in the Vocabulary List, a derived form that follows one of the patterns listed here (e.g., *librito*) may be included in reading texts (*or* if only the specific affixed form is listed, the base form may be included in reading texts). Note, if derived forms are included in listening material or required for production, they will be listed separately in the Vocabulary List.

Uniformly applicable derivational morphology that changes meaning

Suffixes:
- Adding *-ito*, *-ita* to nouns, or to nouns with -o / -a removed, only where the English meaning is 'little' (e.g., *librito*) or implies endearment (e.g., *hermanito*)
- Adding *-ísimo, -ísima* to adjectives, or to adjectives with -o / -a removed, only where the English meaning is 'very' (e.g., *facilísimo*)

Other high frequency patterns
Morphology that changes the part of speech

Suffixes
- Adverbs created by adding *-mente* to singular invariable adjectives (e.g., *alegre-*) or the singular feminine form of adjectives ending in -o / -a (e.g., *absoluta-*), only where the English equivalent is '-ly' (e.g., *normalmente*)
- Nouns created by adding *-idad* to singular adjectives ending in a consonant (e.g., *real*) or with the final vowel removed (e.g., *segur-*), only where the English equivalent is '-(i)ty' (e.g., *seguridad*)
- Adjectives created by adding *-able* to a verb stem, only where the English equivalent is '-able' (e.g., *evitable*)

HIGHER TIER

NOUN PHRASES
Determiners

Demonstrative adjective *aquel,* with agreement for gender and number, to mean 'that' and 'those', with tolerance for using *ese* etc. as alternatives for *aquel* etc. in production

Pronouns

Word order of the following direct and indirect object pronouns (*nos, os*) in one- and two-verb constructions (such as *os veo, os puedo ver, puedo veros*) and plural reflexive pronouns (*nos, os, se*)

Relative pronouns *lo que* (invariable); *el que*, *el cual* (and their inflected forms for gender and number) in subject relative clauses

Relative clauses using *wh-* pronouns (*cuando, donde, que*)

Possessive pronouns, agreement for gender and number, for singular and plural possessors (*el mío*, *el tuyo, el suyo, el nuestro, el vuestro*)

Neuter demonstrative pronoun (*aquello*)

Use of pronouns after prepositions (*mí, ti, él, ella, usted, nosotros, vosotros, ellos,* with agreement for gender and number), irregular forms (*conmigo, contigo*), and emphatic use of pronouns after 'a'.

VERB PHRASES

Negation

Word order of verbal negation, with *ya no, (no) tampoco, (no)…ni…*, including the use of *(no) ni…ni…* for emphasis.
Inflectional Morphology
Plural forms in 1ˢᵗ, 2ⁿᵈ, 3ʳᵈ persons for:

- Inflectional future
  - Plus irregular verbs (in **singular and plural**): *saber (sabr-), querer (querr-), venir (vendr-), decir (dir-), salir (saldr-)* of which the 1ˢᵗ person singular stems will be listed in the Vocabulary List
- Conditional
  - Plus irregular verbs (in **singular and plural**): *saber (sabr-), querer (querr-), venir (vendr-), decir (dir-), salir (saldr-)* of which the 1ˢᵗ person singular stems will be listed in the Vocabulary List

- Imperfect, for habitual (equivalent only of English 'used to + verb') and ongoing ('BE + ing') functions. This includes the plural forms of the three very high frequency irregular verbs (*ir, ser, ver*).

Some verb forms change the spelling in their stems to preserve pronunciation (e.g., present: g → j; preterite c → qu; z → c; g → gu; addition of y to 3rd persons). Such spelling changes would normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Preterite stem changes (o → u, e → i) in 3rd person singular and plural for -IR verbs, where the verbs are part of an anchor group in the present tense, would normally be individually credit-bearing at this level.

Stem changes in the present participle form of some –ir verbs, i.e., o → u (e.g., *muriendo*), e → i (e.g., *advirtiendo*) would not normally be individually credit-bearing at this level. (The *pedir* cluster would normally be individually credit-bearing as at Foundation).

Imperative for affirmative commands in 2nd person singular and plural only

Subjunctive mood in the present, for **singular persons only**, with five high frequency verbs: *hacer, ser, ir, venir, tener* (inflected forms as listed in the Vocabulary List), with the following functions and contexts of use: future after conjunction of time *cuando*; after verbs of wishing, command, request, and emotion, after conjunction *que;* to express purpose after *para que*

Multi-verb expressions
- *Acabar de* + infinitive (as equivalent of 'HAVE just done + verb')
- Passive voice: *ser* + past participle + *por*; *se* + 3rd person singular or plural
- Use of verbs such as *seguir* + present participle and *llevar* + time period + present participle for ongoing actions in the present
- Present tense with *desde hace* (as equivalent of 'have been + ing for *x* time')

Impersonal verbs

Listed in the Vocabulary List: (*parece, basta, falta, hace falta, vale la pena*)

ADJECTIVAL PHRASES

Adjectives with neuter article 'lo' used as nouns (e.g., *lo bueno*)

Possessive adjectives as post-verbal complement for singular and plural possessors (e.g., *mío/a/os/as; tuyo, suyo, nuestro, vuestro*)

Use of regular superlative adjectives (and irregulars (el mejor, el peor) as listed in the Vocabulary List)

ADVERBIAL PHRASES

Use of regular superlative adverb structures (and irregulars as listed in the Vocabulary List)

Spanish sound-symbol correspondences

The list which follows specifies key differences in sound-spelling correspondences between Spanish and English which students will need to learn at GCSE to be able to read out loud and transcribe with sufficient accuracy at this level. It is not an exhaustive list of the all sound-spelling correspondences in the Spanish language. Where a letter or combination of letters is pronounced (or a sound spelt) in approximately the same way in Spanish as in English, it is not listed.

[a]
[o]
[e]
[i]
[u]
[ll]
[ch]
[ca]
[co]
[cu]
[cu] + vowel
[ce]
[ci]
[z]
[que]
[qui]
[ga]
[go]
[gu]
[ge]
[gi]
[gue]
[gui]
[j]
[ñ]
[v]
[-r-] [-r]
[rr] [r-] [-r-]*
 silent h
* word initial [r-] and [-r-] following consonants n, l or s is the same SSC as [rr].

HIGHER TIER

Key stress positions and associated spelling rules

The list which follows specifies key spelling rules determined by the position of stress, which students will need to learn at GCSE.

When reading words aloud in Spanish:
- stress any vowel that has a written accent
- stress the final syllable in a word, except:
  - stress the penultimate syllable for any word ending in a vowel, 'n', or 's' (unless there is a written accent)

When transcribing Spanish, **only** write an accent on the stressed vowel for:

- words with stress on a final syllable ending in a vowel, 'n', or 's'
- words with stress on penultimate (second to last) syllable for a word ending in a consonant (other than 'n' or 's')

all words with stress on the antepenultimate (third to last) syllable

Annex D: Families of regular inflected words for each language[12]

Examples of families of regular inflected words for each language, as per the grammar described in Annex E. These individual forms of words are not listed in the Vocabulary List because they follow regular patterns listed in Column A of Annex E.

Each example illustrates all of the forms that apply to the selected headword.

FRENCH: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Noun	président	président, présidente, présidents, présidentes	president (m), president (f), presidents (m, mixed gender), presidents (f)
Adjective	grand	grand, grande, grands, grandes	big, tall (m), big, tall (f), big, tall (mpl, mixed gender), big, tall (fpl)
Verb (-er)	jouer	jouer	(to) play | playing
		joue	(I) play | (I) am playing | (she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (we (informal, impersonal)) play | (we (informal, impersonal)) are playing
		joues | joues !	(you (sing informal)) play | (you (sing informal)) are playing | play! (sing informal)
		jouons	(we) play | (we) are playing
		jouez | jouez !	(you (pl, sing formal)) play | (you (pl, sing formal)) are playing | play! (pl, sing formal)
		jouent	(they) play | (they) are playing
		(aux) joué	played | (have, has) played
		jouais	(I) used to play | (I) was playing | you (sing informal)) used to play | (you (sing informal)) were playing

---

[12] Word family, in this sense, is in line with Bauer and Nation's (1993) definition of a level 2 word family, which accounts for inflectional affixes. The families used here are 'partial lemmas'.

FRENCH: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
		jouait	(she, he, it, one) used to play | (she, he, it, one) was playing | we (informal, impersonal)) used to play | (we (informal, impersonal)) were playing
Verb cluster	entendre	entendre	(to) hear| hearing
		entends | entends !	(I) hear | (I) am hearing | (you (sing informal)) hear | (you (sing informal)) are hearing | hear! (sing informal)
		entend	(she, he, it, one) hears | (she, he, it, one) is hearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) hear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are hearing
		entendons	(we) hear | (we) are hearing
		entendez | entendez !	(you (pl, sing formal)) hear | (you (pl, sing formal)) are hearing | hear! (pl, sing formal)
		entendent	(they) hear| (they) are hearing
		(aux) entendu	heard | (have, has) heard
		entendais	(I) used to hear | (I) was hearing | (you (sing informal)) used to hear | (you (sing informal)) were hearing
		entendait	(she, he, it, one) used to hear | (she, he, it, one) was hearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to hear | (we (informal, impersonal)) were hearing

FRENCH: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Noun	président	président, présidente, présidents, présidentes	president (m), president (f), presidents (m, mixed gender), presidents (f)
Adjective	grand	grand, grande, grands, grandes	big, tall (m), big, tall (f), big, tall (mpl), big, tall (fpl)
Verb (-er)	jouer	jouer	(to) play | playing
		joue	(I) play | (I) am playing | (I) have been playing | (she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (she, he, it, one) has been playing | (we (informal, impersonal)) play | (we (informal, impersonal)) are playing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been playing
		joues | joues !	(you (sing informal)) play | (you (sing informal)) are playing | (you (sing informal)) have been playing | play! (sing informal)
		jouons | jouons !	(we) play | (we) are playing | (we) have been playing | let's play!
		jouez | jouez !	(you (pl, sing formal)) play | (you (pl, sing formal)) are playing | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been playing | play! (pl, sing formal)
		jouent	(they) play | (they) are playing | (they) have been playing
		(aux) joué	played | (have, has) played
Verb (-er)	jouer	jouais	(I) used to play | (I) was playing | (you (sing informal)) used to play | (you (sing informal)) were playing
		jouait	(she, he, it, one) used to play | (she, he, it, one) was playing | we (informal, impersonal)) used to play | (we (informal, impersonal)) were playing

FRENCH: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb (-er)	jouer	jouions	(we) used to play | (we) were playing
		jouiez	(you (pl, sing formal)) used to play | (you (pl, sing formal)) were playing
		jouaient	(they) used to play | (they) were playing
		jouerai	(I) will play | (I) am going to play
		joueras	(you (sing informal)) will play | (you (sing informal)) are going to play
		jouera	(she, he, it, one) will play | (she, he, it, one) is going to play | we (informal, impersonal)) will play (we (informal, impersonal)) are going to play
		jouerons	(we) will play | (we) are going to play
		jouerez	(you (pl, sing formal)) will play | (you (pl, sing formal)) are going to play
		joueront	(they) will play | (they) are going to play
		jouerais	(I) would play | (you (sing informal)) would play
		jouerait	(she, he, it, one) would play | we (informal, impersonal)) would play
		jouerions	(we) would play
		joueriez	(you (pl, sing formal)) would play
		joueraient	(they) would play
		jouant	playing

GERMAN: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Noun	Freund	Freund, Freundin, Freunde, Freundinnen,	friend (m), friend (f), friends (m, mixed gender), friends (f)
Adjective	traurig	traurig	sad (postnominal)
		trauriger	sad (m, nom, indef), sadder (comparative)
		trauriges	sad (nt, nom, acc, indef)
		traurige	sad (m, nom, def), (nt, nom, acc, def) (f, nom, acc, indef, def), (pl, nom, acc, without article)
		traurigen	sad (m, acc, indef, def), (m, f, nt, dat, indef, def), (pl, nom, acc, dat, with article)
Verb	spielen	spielen	(to) play | playing | (we) play | (we) are playing | (you (formal)) play | (you (formal)) are playing | (they) play | (they) are playing
		spiele	(I) play | (I) am playing
		spielst	(you (sing informal)) play | (you (sing informal)) are playing
		spielt	(she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (you (pl informal)) play | (you (pl informal)) are playing
		gespielt	played | (have, has) played
Strong verb **e ➜ i**	geben	geben	(to) give | giving | (we) give | (we) are giving | (you (formal)) give | (you (formal)) are giving | (they) give | (they) are giving
		gebe	(I) give | (I) am giving
		gibst	(you (sing informal)) give | (you (sing informal)) are giving
		gibt	(she, he, it, one) gives | (she, he, it, one) is giving |
		gebt	(you (pl informal)) give | (you (pl informal)) are giving

GERMAN: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Strong verb **e ➜ i**	geben	gegeben	gave| (have, has) given

GERMAN: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Noun	Freund	Freund, Freundin, Freunde, Freundinnen, Freunden, Freund(e)s, (R/L only)	friend (m), friend (f), friends (m, mixed gender), friends (f) friends (m, mixed gender, dat) friend's, of the friend (m, nt, genitive)
Adjective	traurig	traurig	sad (postnominal)
		trauriger	sad (m, nom, indef), sadder (comparative)
		trauriges	sad (nt, nom, acc, indef)
		traurige	sad (m, nt, nom, def), (f, nom, acc, def, indef), (pl, nom, acc, without article)
		traurigen	sad (m, acc, indef, def), (m, f, nt, dat, indef, def), (pl, nom, acc, dat, with article)
		am traurigsten	saddest (postnominal)
		traurigste	saddest (m, nt, nom, def), (f, nom, acc, def, indef)
		traurigster	saddest (m, nom, indef)
		traurigstes	saddest (nt, nom, acc, indef)
		traurigsten	saddest (m, acc, indef, def), (m, f, nt, dat, indef, def), (pl, nom, acc, dat, with article)
Verb	spielen	spielen	(to) play | playing | (we) play | (we) are playing | (we) have been playing | (you (formal)) play | (you (formal)) are playing | (you (formal)) have been playing | (they) play | (they) are playing | (they) have been playing
		spiele	(I) play | (I) am playing | (I) have been playing
		spielst	(you (sing informal)) play | (you (sing informal)) are playing | (you (sing informal) have been playing

Grammar	Headword	Word family	English
		spielt | Spielt!	(she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (she, he, it, one) has been playing |(you (pl informal)) play | (you (pl informal)) are playing | (you (pl informal)) have been playing | Play! (pl informal)
		spielte	(I) played | (she, he, it, one) played
		spieltest	(you (sing informal)) played
		spielten	(we) played | (they) played
		spieltet	(you (pl informal)) played
		Spiel(e)!	Play! (sing informal)
		Spielen Sie!	Play! (formal)
		gespielt	played | (have, has) played
Strong verb **e ➜ i**	geben	geben	(to) give | giving| (we) give | (we) are giving | (we) have been giving | (you (formal)) give| (you (formal)) are giving | (you (formal) have been giving | (they) give| (they) are giving | (they) have been giving
		gebe	(I) give | (I) am giving |(I) have been giving
		gibst	(you (sing informal)) give| (you (sing informal)) are giving | (you (sing informal)) have been giving
		gibt	(she, he, it, one) gives | (she, he, it, one) is giving | (she, he, it, one) has been giving
		gebt | Gebt!	(you (pl informal)) give | (you (pl informal)) are giving | (you (pl informal)) have been giving | Give! (pl informal)
		Gib!	Give! (you (sing informal))
		Geben Sie!	Give! (you (pl informal))
		gegeben	gave| (have, has) given

SPANISH: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Noun	país	país, países	country (m), countries
Adjective	pequeño	pequeño, pequeña, pequeños, pequeñas	small (m), small (f), small (mpl, mixed gender), small (fpl)
Verb (-ar)	hablar	hablar	(to) speak | speaking
		hablo	(I) speak | (I) am speaking
		hablas	(you (sing informal)) speak | (you (sing informal)) are speaking
		habla | ¡habla!	(she, he, it, one) speaks | (she, he, it, one) is speaking | (you (sing formal)) speak | ((you (sing formal)) are speaking | Speak ! (sing informal)
		hablamos	(we) speak | (we) are speaking | (we) spoke |
		habláis	(you (pl informal)) speak | (you (pl informal)) are speaking
		hablan	(they) speak | (they) are speaking | (you (pl formal)) speak | (you (pl formal)) are speaking
		hablé	(I) spoke
		hablaste	(you (sing informal)) spoke
		habló	(she, he, it, one) spoke | (you (sing formal)) spoke
		hablasteis	(you (pl informal)) spoke
		hablaron	(they) spoke | (you (pl formal)) spoke
		hablaba	(I) used to speak | (I) was speaking | (she, he, it, one) used to speak | (she, he, it, one) was speaking | (you (sing formal)) used to speak | (you (sing formal)) were speaking
		hablabas	(you (sing informal)) used to speak | (you (sing informal) were speaking

SPANISH: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb (-ar)	hablar	hablaré	(I) will speak | (I) am going to speak
		hablarás	(you (sing informal)) will speak | (you (sing informal)) are going to speak
		hablará	(she, he, it, one) will speak | (she, he, it, one) is going to speak | (you (sing formal)) will speak | (you (sing formal)) are going to speak
		hablaría	(I) would speak | (she, he, it, one) would speak | (you (sing formal)) would speak
		hablarías	(you (sing informal)) would speak
		(aux) hablado	(have, has) spoken
		hablando	speaking
Verb cluster	encontrar	encontrar	(to) find | finding
		encuentro	(I) find | (I) am finding
		encuentras	(you (sing informal)) find| (you (sing informal)) are finding
		encuentra	(she, he, it, one) finds| (she, he, it, one) is finding | (you (sing formal)) find| (you (sing formal)) are finding | Find! (sing informal)
		encontramos	(we) find | (we) are finding|
		encontráis	(you (pl informal)) find| (you (pl informal)) are finding
		encuentran	(they) find | (they) are finding | (you (pl formal)) find| (you (pl formal)) are finding
		encontré	(I) found
		encontraste	(you (sing informal)) found
		encontró	(she, he, it, one) found| (you (sing formal)) found
		encontrasteis	(you (pl informal)) found

SPANISH: FOUNDATION			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb cluster	encontrar	encontraron	(they) found | (you (pl formal)) found
		encontraba	(I) used to find | (I) was finding | (she, he, it, one) used to find | (she, he, it, one) was finding | (you (sing formal)) used to find | (you (sing formal)) were finding
		encontrabas	(you (sing informal)) used to find | (you (sing informal) were finding
		encontraré	(I) will find | (I) am going to find
		encontrarás	(you (sing informal)) will find | (you (sing informal)) are going to find
		encontrará	(she, he, it, one) will find | (she, he, it, one) is going to find | (you (sing formal)) will find | (you (sing formal)) are going to find
		encontraría	(I) would find | (she, he, it, one) would find | (you (sing formal)) would find
		encontrarías	(you (sing informal)) would find
		(aux) encontrado	(have, has) found
		encontrando	finding

SPANISH: HIGHER			
Grammar	Headword	Word family	English
Noun	país	país, países	country (m), countries
Adjective	pequeño	pequeño, pequeña, pequeños, pequeñas	small (m), small (f), small (mpl, mixed gender), small (fpl)
Verb (-ar)	hablar	hablar	(to) speak | speaking
		hablo	(I) speak | (I) am speaking | (I) have been speaking
		hablas	(you (sing informal)) speak | (you (sing informal)) are speaking | (you (sing informal)) have been speaking
		habla | ¡Habla!	(she, he, it, one) speaks | (she, he, it, one) is speaking | (she, he it, one) has been speaking | (you (sing formal)) speak | (you (sing formal)) are speaking | (you (sing formal)) have been speaking | Speak! (sing informal)
		hablamos	(we) speak | (we) are speaking | (we) have been speaking | (we) spoke
		habláis	(you (pl informal)) speak | (you (pl informal)) are speaking | (you (pl informal)) have been speaking
		hablan	(they) speak | (they) are speaking | (they) have been speaking (you (pl formal)) speak | (you (pl formal)) are speaking | (you (pl formal)) have been speaking
		¡Hablad!	Speak! (you (pl informal))
		hablé	(I) spoke
		hablaste	(you (sing informal)) spoke
		habló	(she, he, it, one) spoke | (you (sing formal)) spoke
		hablasteis	(you (pl informal)) spoke
		hablaron	(they) spoke | (you (pl formal)) spoke

SPANISH: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb (-ar)	hablar	hablaba	(I) used to speak | (I) was speaking | (she, he, it, one) used to speak | (she, he, it, one) was speaking | (you (sing formal)) used to speak | (you (sing formal)) were speaking
		hablabas	(you (sing informal)) used to speak | (you (sing informal)) were speaking
		hablábamos	(we) used to speak | (we) were speaking
		hablábais	(you (pl informal)) used to speak | (you (pl informal)) were speaking
		hablaban	(they) used to speak | (they) were speaking | (you (pl formal)) used to speak| (you (pl formal)) were speaking
		hablaré	(I) will speak | (I) am going to speak
		hablarás	(you (sing informal)) will speak | (you (sing informal)) are going to speak
		hablará	(she, he, it, one) will speak | (she, he, it, one) is going to speak | (you (sing informal)) will speak | (you (sing informal)) are going to speak
		hablaremos	(we) will speak | (we) are going to speak
		hablaréis	(you (pl informal)) will speak | (you (pl informal)) are going to speak
		hablarán	(they) will speak | (they) are going to speak | (you (pl formal)) will speak | (you (pl formal)) are going to speak
		hablaría	(I) would speak | (she, he, it, one) would speak | (you (sing formal)) would speak

Grammar	Headword	Word family	English
SPANISH: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb (-ar)	hablar	hablarías	(you (sing informal)) would speak
		hablaríamos	(we) would speak
		hablaríais	(you (pl informal)) would speak
		hablarían	(they) would speak | (you (pl formal)) would speak
		(aux) hablado	(have, has) spoken
		hablando	speaking
Verb cluster	encontrar	encontrar	(to) find | finding
		encuentro	(I) find | (I) am finding | (I) have been finding
		encuentras	(you (sing informal)) find | (you (sing informal)) are finding | (you (sing informal)) have been finding
		encuentra	(she, he, it, one) finds | (she, he, it, one) is finding | (she, he, it, one) has been finding | (you (sing formal)) find | (you (sing formal)) are finding | (you (sing formal)) have been finding | Find! (sing informal)
		encontramos	(we) find | (we) are finding | (we) have been finding
		encontráis	(you (pl informal)) find | (you (pl informal)) are finding | (you (sing informal) have been finding
		encuentran	(they) find | (they) are finding | (they) have been finding (you (pl formal)) find | (you (pl formal)) are finding | (you (pl formal)) have been finding
		encontrad	Find! (pl informal)
		encontré	(I) found
		encontraste	(you (sing informal) found
		encontró	(she, he, it, one) found | (you (sing formal)) found
		encontrasteis	you (pl informal) found
		encontraron	(they) found | (you (pl formal)) found

Grammar	Headword	Word family	English
SPANISH: HIGHER			
Verb cluster	encontrar	encontraba	(I) used to find | (I) was finding | (she, he, it, one) used to find | (she, he, it, one) was finding | (you (sing formal)) used to find | (you (sing formal)) were finding
		encontrabas	(you (sing informal)) used to find | (you (sing informal)) were finding
		encontrábamos	(we) used to find | (we) were finding
		encontrábais	(you (pl informal)) used to find | (you (pl informal)) were finding
		encontraban	(they) used to find | (they) were finding | (you (pl formal)) used to find | (you (pl formal)) were finding
		encontraré	(I) will find | (I) am going to find
		encontrarás	(you (sing informal)) will find | (you (sing informal)) are going to find
		encontrará	(she, he, it, one) will find | (she, he, it, one) is going to find | (you (sing informal)) will find | (you (sing informal)) are going to find
		encontraremos	(we) will find | (we) are going to find
		encontraréis	(you (pl informal)) will find | (you (pl informal)) are going to find
		encontrarán	(they) will find | (they) are going to find | (you (pl formal)) will find | (you (pl formal) are going to find
		encontraría	(I) would find | (she, he, it, one) would find | (you (sing formal)) would find

SPANISH: HIGHER			
Grammar	**Headword**	**Word family**	**English**
Verb cluster	encontrar	encontrarías	(you (sing informal)) would find
		encontraríamos	(we) would find
		encontraríais	(you (pl informal)) would find
		encontrarían	(they) would find | (you (pl formal)) would find
		(aux) encontrado	(have, has) found
		encontrando	finding

Annex E: Required and optional vocabulary which the grammar annexes require for each of French, German, and Spanish

The 'Required' lists provide all the forms of words that must be listed according to the Grammar Annexes.

Y † indicates that an entry is needed on the Vocabulary List to provide an exemplar word that illustrates a regular pattern, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.

*   = First mention of a word that appears again later in the list but with a different part of speech
** = Second mention of a word that appears earlier in the list with a different part of speech

/ separates different orthographic forms (contractions, abbreviated forms, spelling variations) of the same word
| separates different inflected forms (tense, case, mood, persons) of the same word
; separates different meanings of a word that occur as the result of an added function word (preposition, reflexive pronoun), e.g. passer; se passer, noche; de noche, warten; warten auf.

Multiple English translations of a word are separated by a comma. Any bracketed information (e.g., m, f, nt) applies to each English translation unless otherwise indicated.

The full vocabulary list will not reflect the proportions of different parts of speech as seen in Annex E, because certain parts of speech (verbs, prepositions, determiners) tend to have more grammar associated with them and so will have a larger representation in Annex E than in the full list.

The 'Optional' lists provide the patterns and irregularities which occur in the most frequent 2,000 words (using the sources referenced in the Subject Content) but are not covered by the grammar appendices. It is a 'master list' from which to choose forms of words.

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Feminine nouns: add -e	président	president (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article changes only	élève	pupil (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -eur ➜ -rice or -euse	directeur*	head teacher, manager (m)	n	Y†
	travailleur*	worker (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -en ➜ -nne	Européen	European (m)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s	jour	day	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -x to masculine nouns ending in -eau and -eu	bureau	desk, office	n	Y†
	jeu	game	n	Y†
Plural nouns; article change only for nouns ending in -s, -x	fois	time	n	Y†
	prix	price, prize	n	Y†
Definite articles	le/l'*	the (m)	det	Y
	la/l'*	the (f)	det	Y
	les	the (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	un	a/an (m)	det	Y
	une	a/an (f)	det	Y
	des*	plural indefinite article, some (of the) (pl)	det	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Use of definite article before an adjective to form a noun, including addition of a capital letter where the resulting noun is a nationality	seul	alone	adj	Y†
	anglais	English (m)	adj	Y†
Partitive articles	du*/de l'*	some (of the) (m)	det	Y
	de la*/de l'*	some (of the) (f)	det	Y
jouer with musical instruments	jouer (à/de + noun)	(to) play (+ noun) | playing (+ noun)	v	Y
Use of *de* following a negative or expression of quantity	de*/d'*	indefinite article following a verb in negative or expression of quantity, partitive article following a verb in negative or expression of quantity	det	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	ce/cet/c'	this, that, it (m)	det	Y
	cette	this, that (f)	det	Y
	ces	these, those	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mon	my (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	ma	my (f)	det	Y
	mes	my (pl)	det	Y
	ton	your (sing informal) (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	ta	your (sing informal) (f)	det	Y
	tes	your (sing informal) (pl)	det	Y
	son	his, her, its (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	sa	his, her, its (f)	det	Y
	ses	his, her, its, everyone's, ones (pl)	det	Y
	notre	our (m, f)	det	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Possessive adjectives	nos	our (pl)	det	Y
	votre	your (formal) (m, f)	det	Y
	vos	your (formal) (pl)	det	Y
	leur	their (m, f)	det	Y
	leurs	their (pl)	det	Y
Interrogative adjectives	quel(le)(s) ?	which? (m) (f) (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	chaque	each, every	det	Y
	plusieurs	several, many	det	Y
	même(s)	same (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
	autre(s)	other (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
	tout(e)(s)	all, the whole (m) (f) (pl)	det	Y
	tous	all, the whole (mpl, mixed gender pl)	det	Y
	quelque(s)	some (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
Pronouns	je	I (subj)	pron	Y
	tu	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	il	he, it (m) (subj)	pron	Y
	elle	she, it (f) (subj)	pron	Y
	on	everyone, you, one, (we (informal, impersonal))	pron	Y
	nous	we (subj)	pron	Y
	vous	you (pl, sing formal) (subj) | you (sing formal) (obj) | to you (sing formal) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	ils	they (m, mixed gender) (subj)	pron	Y
	elles	they (f) (subj)	pron	Y
	me/m'	me (obj) | to me (indirect obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Pronouns	te/t'	you (sing informal) (obj) | to you (sing informal) (indirect obj), yourself (sing informal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	le/l'**	him, it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	la/l'**	her, it (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	lui	to him, to her, to it (m, f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	se/s'	himself, herself, itself, oneself (reflex) | ourselves (informal, impersonal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	(à) moi	to me (emph)	pron	Y
	(à) toi	to you (sing informal) (emph)	pron	Y
	qui | qui ?	who, that | who?	pron	Y
Negation	ne…pas (de)	not (any)	adv	Y
	ne...jamais	never, not ever	adv	Y
	ne...rien	not anything, nothing	pron	Y
	ne...personne	not anyone, no one	pron	Y
Interrogatives	que/qu' ?	what?	pron	Y
	quand ?	when?	pron	Y
	où ?	where?	pron	Y
	pourquoi ?	why?	pron	Y
	comment ?	how?	pron	Y
	combien ?	how many?, how much?	pron	Y
	quoi ?	what?	pron	Y
	est-ce que/est-ce qu'?	questioning device	mwp	Y
-ER verbs	parler	(to) speak, talk | speaking, talking	v	Y
verbs like *entendre*	entendre; s'entendre (avec …)	(to) hear | hearing; (to) get on, get along (with someone) | getting on, getting along (with someone)	v	Y

61

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
verbs like *prendre*	prendre	(to) take | taking	v	Y
verbs like *traduire*	traduire	(to) translate | translating	v	Y
verbs like *choisir*	choisir	(to) choose | choosing	v	Y
verbs like *venir*	venir	(to) come | coming	v	Y
verbs like *partir*	partir	(to) leave | leaving	v	Y
verbs like *ouvrir*	ouvrir	(to) open | opening	v	Y
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	aller	(to) go | going	v	Y
	vais	(I) go | (I) am going	v	Y
	vas	(you (sing informal)) go | (you (sing informal)) are going	v	Y
	va | va !	(she, he, it, one) goes | (she, he, it, one) is going | (we (informal, impersonal)) go | (we (informal, impersonal)) are going | go! (sing informal)	v	Y
	vont	(they) go | (they) are going	v	Y
	avoir	(to) have | having	v	Y
	ai	(I) have | (I) am having	v	Y
	as	(you (sing informal)) have | (you (sing informal)) are having	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	a	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having | (we (informal, impersonal)) have | (we (informal, impersonal)) are having	v	Y
	avons	(we) have | (we) are having	v	Y
	avez	(you (pl, sing formal)) have | (you (pl, sing formal)) are having	v	Y
	ont	(they) have | (they) are having	v	Y
	être	(to) be | being	v	Y
	suis*	(I) am | (I) am being	v	Y
	es	(you (sing informal)) are | (you (sing informal)) are being	v	Y
	est	(she, he, it, one) is | (she, he, it, one) is being, (we (informal, impersonal)) are | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being	v	Y
	sommes	(we) are | (we) are being	v	Y
	êtes	(you (pl, sing formal)) are | (you (pl, sing formal)) are being	v	Y
	sont	(they) are | (they) are being	v	Y
	faire; faire de + noun	(to) do, make, go on/for + noun | doing, making, going on/for + noun; (to) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun| doing + -ing, going + -ing, playing + noun	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	fais | fais !; fais de + noun | fais de + noun !	(I) do, make, go on/for + noun | (I) am doing, am making, am going on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) do, make, go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | do!, make!, go on/for + noun! (sing informal); (I) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (I) am doing + -ing, am going + -ing, am playing + noun | (you (sing informal)) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (you (sing informal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | do + -ing!, go + -ing!, play + noun! (sing informal)	v	Y
	fait | (aux) fait; fait de + noun | (aux) fait de + noun	(she, he, it, one) does, makes, goes on/for + noun | (she, he, it, one) is doing, is making, is going on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) do, make, go on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | did, made, went on/for + noun | (have, has) done, (have, has) made, (have, has) gone on/for + noun; (she, he, it, one) does + -ing, goes + -ing, plays + noun | (she, he, it, one) is doing + -ing, is going + -ing, is playing + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | did + -ing, went + -ing, played + noun | (have, has) done + -ing, (have, has) gone + -ing, (have, has) played + -ing	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	faisons; faisons de + noun	(we) do, make, go on/for + noun | (we) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (we) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (we) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun	v	Y
	faites | faites !; faites de | faites de !	you (pl, sing formal) do, make, go on/for + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | do!, make!, go on/for + noun! (pl, sing formal); you (pl, sing formal) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | do + -ing!, go + -ing!, play + noun! (pl, sing formal)	v	Y
	font; font de	(they) do, make, go on/for + noun | (they) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (they) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (they) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun	v	Y
Use of avoir + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	peur	fear	n	Y†
Past participles (frequency irregular)	(aux) été	was | (have, has) been	v	Y
	(aux) eu	had | (have, has) had	v	Y
Very high frequency imperfect	avais	(I) had | (I) used to have | (I) was having | (you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Very high frequency imperfect	avait	(she, he, it, one) had | (she, he, it, one) used to have | (she, he, it, one) was having | (we (informal, impersonal)) had | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to have | (we (informal, impersonal)) were having	v	Y
	étais	(I) was + adjectival complement | (I) used to be | (I) was being | (you (sing informal)) were + adjectival complement | (you (sing informal)) used to be | (you (sing informal)) were being	v	Y
	était	(she, he, it, one) was + adjectival complement | (she, he, it, one) used to be | (she, he, it, one) was being | (we (informal, impersonal)) were + adjectival complement | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to be | (we (informal, impersonal)) were being	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Very high frequency imperfect	faisais; faisais de	(I) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (I) was doing, was making, was going on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) were doing, were making, were going on/for + noun; (I) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (I) was doing + -ing, was going + -ing, was playing + noun| (you (sing informal)) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (you (sing informal)) were doing + -ing, were going + -ing, were playing + noun	v	Y
	faisait; faisait de	(she, he, it, one) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (she, he, it, one) was doing, was making, was going on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) were doing, were making, were going on/for + noun; (she, he, it, one) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun| (she, he, it, one) was doing + -ing, was going + -ing, was playing + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun| (we (informal, impersonal)) were doing + -ing, were going + -ing, were playing + noun	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	boire	(to) drink | drinking	v	Y
	bois | bois !	(I) drink | (I) am drinking | (you (sing informal)) drink | (you (sing informal)) are drinking | drink! (sing informal)	v	Y
	boit	(she, he, it, one) drinks | (she, he, it, one) is drinking | (we (informal, impersonal)) drink | (we (informal, impersonal)) are drinking	v	Y
	(aux) bu	drank | (have, has) drunk	v	Y
	connaître	(to) know, be familiar with | knowing, being familiar with	v	Y
	connais | connais !	(I) know, am familiar with | (you (sing informal)) know, are familiar with | know!, be familiar with! (sing informal)	v	Y
	connaît	(she, he, it, one) knows, is familiar with | (we (informal, impersonal)) know, are familiar with	v	Y
	(aux) connu	knew, was familiar with | (have, has) known, (have, has) been familiar with	v	Y
	courir	(to) run | running	v	Y
	cours | cours !	(I) run | (I) am running | (you (sing informal)) run | (you (sing informal)) are running | run! (sing informal)	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	court	(she, he, it, one) runs | (she, he, it, one) is running | (we (informal, impersonal)) run | (we (informal, impersonal)) are running	v	Y
	(aux) couru	ran | (have, has) run	v	Y
	croire	(to) believe | believing	v	Y
	crois | crois !	(I) believe | (I) am believing | (you (sing informal)) believe | (you (sing informal)) are believing | believe! (sing informal)	v	Y
	croit	(she, he, it, one) believes | (she, he, it, one) is believing | (we (informal, impersonal)) believe | (we (informal, impersonal)) are believing	v	Y
	(aux) cru	believed | (have, has) believed	v	Y
	écrire	(to) write | writing	v	Y
	écris | écris !	(I) write | (I) am writing | (you (sing informal)) write | (you (sing informal)) are writing | write! (sing informal)	v	Y
	écrit | (aux) écrit	(she, he, it, one) writes | (she, he, it, one) is writing | (we (informal, impersonal)) write | (we (informal, impersonal)) are writing | wrote | (have, has) written	v	Y
	recevoir	(to) receive | receiving	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	reçois | reçois !	(I) receive | (I) am receiving | (you (sing informal)) receive | (you (sing informal)) are receiving | receive! (sing informal)	v	Y
	reçoit	(she, he, it, one) receives | (she, he, it, one) is receiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) receive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are receiving	v	Y
	(aux) reçu	received | (have, has) received	v	Y
	rire	(to) laugh | laughing	v	Y
	ris | ris !	(I) laugh | (I) am laughing | (you (sing informal)) laugh | (you (sing informal)) are laughing | laugh! (sing informal)	v	Y
	rit	(she, he, it, one) laughs | (she, he, it, one) is laughing | (we (informal, impersonal)) laugh | (we (informal, impersonal)) are laughing	v	Y
	(aux) ri	laughed | (have, has) laughed	v	Y
	suivre	(to) follow | following	v	Y
	suis** | suis !	(I) follow | (I) am following | (you (sing informal)) follow | (you (sing informal)) are following | follow! (sing informal)	v	Y
	suit	(she, he, it, one) follows | (she, he, it, one) is following | (we (informal, impersonal)) follow | (we (informal, impersonal)) are following	v	Y
	(aux) suivi	followed | (have, has) followed	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	voir	(to) see | seeing	v	Y
	vois | vois !	(I) see | (I) am seeing | (you (sing informal)) see | (you (sing informal)) are seeing | see! (sing informal)	v	Y
	voit	(she, he, it, one) sees | (she, he, it, one) is seeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) see | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing	v	Y
	(aux) vu	saw | (have, has) seen	v	Y
Impersonal verbs	il y a | il y avait | il y aura	there is | there are | there was | there were | there used to be | there is going to be | there will be	mwp	Y
	il faut + infinitive	it is/it's necessary + verb, must + verb	mwp	Y
	il est + time	it is/it's + time	mwp	Y
Il fait + weather adjective	il fait (beau)	it is/it's (nice)	mwp	Y
Il + weather-related expressions	il pleut	it rains | it is/it's raining	mwp	Y†
Modal verbs	devoir	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	dois	(I) have to, must | (you (sing informal)) have to, must	v	Y
	doit	(she, he, it, one) has to, must | (we (informal, impersonal)) have to, must	v	Y
	devons	(we) have to, must	v	Y
	devez	(you (pl, sing formal)) have to, must	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Modal verbs	doivent	(they) have to, must	v	Y
	pouvoir	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	peux	(I) am able to, can | (you (sing informal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	peut	(she, he, it, one) is able to, can | (we (informal, impersonal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	pouvons	(we) are able to, can	v	Y
	pouvez	(you (pl, sing formal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	peuvent	(they) are able to, can	v	Y
	savoir	(to) know (how to), can	v	Y
	sais	(I) know (how to), can | (you (sing informal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	sait	(she, he, it, one) knows (how to), can | (we (informal, impersonal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savons	(we) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savez	(you (pl, sing formal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savent	(they) know (how to), can	v	Y
	vouloir	(to) want (to) | wanting (to)	v	Y
	veux	(I) want (to) | (you (sing informal)) want (to)	v	Y
	veut	(she, he, it, one) wants (to) | (we (informal, impersonal)) want (to)	v	Y
	voulons	(we) want (to)	v	Y
	voulez	(you (pl, sing formal)) want (to)	v	Y
	veulent	(they) want (to)	v	Y
Conditional form of modals	voudrais	(I) would like | (you (sing informal)) would like	v	Y
	voudrait	(she, he, it, one) would like | (we (informal, impersonal)) would like	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Grammar feature				
Reflexive use of verbs	perdre; se perdre	(to) lose, losing; (to) get lost, getting lost	v	Y†
Feminine adjectives: add -e	grand	tall, big (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: no change with adjectives ending in mute -e	jeune	young (m, f)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -x ➜ -se	sérieux	conscientious, sensible (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -el ➜ -lle	traditionnel	traditional (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -en ➜ -nne	ancien	former, ancient (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -f ➜ -ve	positif	positive (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -er ➜ -ère	premier*	first (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: add -s	fort	strong (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: no change for masculine forms already ending in -s and -x	chinois	Chinese (m)	adj	Y†
	dangereux	dangerous (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: -al ➜ -aux for masculine	normal	normal (m)	adj	Y†
Conjunctions	que/qu'	that	conj	Y
Regular comparatives	plus (…que/qu')*	adv + -er (...than), more (...than)	adv	Y
	plus (…que/qu')**; plus de (+ num)	adj + -er (…than), more (…than); more (than + num)	adj	Y
	moins (…que/qu')*	less (…than)	adv	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Regular comparatives	moins (…que/qu')**; moins de (+ num)	less (…than); less, fewer (than + num)	adj	Y
	aussi…que/qu'	as…as	mwp	Y
Irregular comparative (adj)	bon	good (m)	adj	Y
	bonne	good (f)	adj	Y
	meilleur(e)(s)	better (m) (f) (pl)	adj	Y
	mal*	bad (m, f)	adj	Y
	pire(s)	worse (m, f) (pl)	adj	Y
Adverbs of time	demain	tomorrow	adv	Y†
Adverbs of manner	vite	quickly, fast	adv	Y†
Adverbs of frequency	souvent	often	adv	Y†
Adverbs of place	ici	here	adv	Y†
Irregular comparatives (adv)	bien	well	adv	Y
	mieux	better	adv	Y
	mal**	badly	adv	Y
Prepositions	en	in, by, to	prep	Y
Verb + preposition combinations, with and without meaning change	finir; finir (de + infinitive)	(to) end, finish | ending, finishing; (to) finish (+ verb) | finishing (+ verb)	v	Y†
	arrive; arriver à + infinitive	(to) arrive | arriving; (to) manage + verb, succeed in + verb | managing + verb, succeeding in + verb	v	Y†
Contracted forms of articles after *à* and *de* to agree with gender and number	à	at, to, in, on	prep	Y
	au/à l'	at the, to the, in the, on the (m)	prep	Y
	à la/à l'	at the, to the, in the, on the (f)	prep	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Contracted forms of articles after *à* and *de* to agree with gender and number	aux	at the, to the, in the, on the (pl)	prep	Y
	de**/d'**	of, from	prep	Y
	du**/de l'**	of the, from (the) (m)	prep	Y
	de la**/de l'**	of the, from (the) (f)	prep	Y
	des**	of the, from (the) (pl)	prep	Y
	dans	in	prep	Y
	pour	for, in order to	prep	Y
	sans	without	prep	Y
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: Ordinal numbers created by adding -ième (or by dropping -e and adding -ième) to cardinal numbers	deux	two	adj	Y†
	quatre	four	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Adding in- or im- to adjectives, adverbs, and nouns, only where the English equivalent is un- or in-, or means 'opposite of'	également	equally	adv	Y†
	sécurité	security, safety	n	Y†
	possible	possible	adj	Y†

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Derivational morphology: Adjectives created by adding -able or -eable to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -able or -ible	gagner	(to) win, winning	v	Y†
	changer	(to) change, changing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Nouns created by adding -ion or -ation to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -ion or -ation	progresser	(to) progress, progressing	v	Y†
	continuer	(to) continue, continuing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Adverbs ending in -ment, only where the English equivalent is -ly, created by adding -ment to the feminine form of adjectives:	actuel	current (m)	adv	Y†

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Derivational morphology: Adverbs ending in -ment, only where the English equivalent is -ly, created by dropping -ant(e) /-ent(e) from an adjective and adding -amment /-emment	courant	common (m)	adj	Y†
	récent	recent (m)	adv	Y†
SSCs	dans	in	prep	Y†
	animal	animal, pet	n	Y†
	midi	noon	n	Y†
	deux	two	num	Y†
	je	I (subj)	pron	Y†
	gauche	left	adj	Y†
	tu	you (subj) (sing informal)	pron	Y†
	nous	we (subj)	pron	Y†
	timide	timid, shy, bashful	adj	Y†
	écrire	(to) write, writing	v	Y†
	enfant	child (m, f)	n	Y†
	non	no	interj	Y†
	train	train	n	Y†
	tête	head	n	Y†
	vrai	true	adj	Y†
	voir	(to) see, seeing	v	Y†
	chercher	(to) look for, looking for	v	Y†
	ici	here	adv	Y†
	question	question	n	Y†

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
SSCs	jour	day	n	Y†
	attention !	watch out!	n	Y†
	bien	well	adv	Y†
	heure	hour	n	Y†
	temps	time, weather	n	Y†
	faim	hunger	n	Y†
	nom	full name, surname, name	n	Y†
	un	one	num	Y†
	ligne	line	n	Y†
	rue	street	n	Y†
	cœur	heart	n	Y†
	photo	photo	n	Y†
	porte	door	n	Y†
	maison	house	n	Y†
	thé	tea	n	Y†
	fille	girl	n	Y†
	taille	size, height	n	Y†
	y	there	pron	Y†
	envoyer	(to) send, sending	v	Y†

TOTAL: 280
OF WHICH Y: 199
OF WHICH Y†: 81

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Feminine nouns: add -e	président	president (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article changes only	élève	pupil (m, f)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -eur ➜ -rice or -euse	directeur*	head teacher, manager (m)	n	Y†
	travailleur*	worker (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -en ➜ -nne	Européen	European (m)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s	jour	day	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -x to masculine nouns ending in -eau and -eu	bureau	desk, office	n	Y†
	jeu	game	n	Y†
Plural nouns; article change only for nouns ending in -s, -x	fois	time	n	Y†
	prix	price, prize	n	Y†
Definite articles	le/l'*	the (m)	det	Y
	la/l'*	the (f)	det	Y
	les*	the (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	un	a/an (m)	det	Y
	une	a/an (f)	det	Y
	des*	plural indefinite article, some (of the) (pl)	det	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Use of definite article before an adjective to form a noun, including addition of a capital letter where the resulting noun is a nationality	seul	alone	adj	Y†
	anglais	English (m)	adj	Y†
Partitive articles	du*/de l'*	some (of the) (m)	det	Y
	de la*/de l'*	some (of the) (f)	det	Y
Partitive articles with uncountable and abstract nouns	or	gold	n	Y†
	chance	luck	n	Y†
jouer with musical instruments	jouer (à/de + noun)	(to) play (+ noun) | playing (+ noun)	v	Y
Use of *de* following a negative or expression of quantity	de*/d'*	indefinite article following a verb in negative or expression of quantity, partitive article following a verb in negative or expression of quantity	det	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	ce/cet/c'	this, that, it (m)	det	Y
	cette	this, that (f)	det	Y
	ces	these, those	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mon	my (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	ma	my (f)	det	Y
	mes	my (pl)	det	Y
	ton	your (sing informal) (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	ta	your (sing informal) (f)	det	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Possessive adjectives	tes	your (sing informal) (pl)	det	Y
	son	his, her, its (m, f before a vowel or h)	det	Y
	sa	his, her, its (f)	det	Y
	ses	his, her, its, everyone's, ones (pl)	det	Y
	notre	our (m, f)	det	Y
	nos	our (pl)	det	Y
	votre	your (formal) (m, f)	det	Y
	vos	your (formal) (pl)	det	Y
	leur*	their (m, f)	det	Y
	leurs	their (pl)	det	Y
Interrogative adjectives	quel(le)(s) ?	which? (m) (f) (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	chaque	each, every	det	Y
	plusieurs	several, many	det	Y
	même(s)	same (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
	autre(s)	other (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
	tout(e)(s)	all, the whole (m) (f) (pl)	det	Y
	tous	all, the whole (mpl, mixed gender pl)	det	Y
	ne … aucun(e)	no, not one, not any (m) (f)	det	Y
	quelque(s)	some (m, f) (pl)	det	Y
Pronouns	je	I (subj)	pron	Y
	tu	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	il	he, it (m) (subj)	pron	Y
	elle | (à) elle	she, it (f) (subj) | to her, it (f) (emph)	pron	Y
	on	everyone, you, one, (we (informal, impersonal))	pron	Y
	nous | (à) nous	we (subj) | us (obj) | to us (indirect obj) | ourselves (reflex) | each other (recip) | to us (emph)	pron	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Pronouns	vous | (à) vous	you (pl, formal) (subj) | (you (pl, sing formal)) (obj) | to you (pl, sing formal) (indirect obj) | yourselves (reflex) | yourself (formal) (reflex) | each other (recip) | to you (pl, sing formal) (emph)	pron	Y
	ils	they (m, mixed gender) (subj)	pron	Y
	elles	they (f) (subj) | to them (f) (emph)	pron	Y
	me/m'	me (obj) | to me (indirect obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y
	te/t'	you (sing informal) (obj) | to you (sing informal) (indirect obj), yourself (sing informal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	le/l'**	him, it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	la/l'**	her, it (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	les**	them (m, f) (obj)	pron	Y
	lui | (à) lui	to him, to her, to it (m, f) (indirect obj) | to him, to her, to it (m, f) (emph)	pron	Y
	leur**	to them (m, f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	se/s'	himself, herself, itself, oneself (reflex) | ourselves (informal, impersonal) (reflex) | themselves (reflex) | each other (informal, impersonal) (recip) | each other (pl) (recip)	pron	Y
	(à) moi	to me (emph)	pron	Y
	(à) toi	to you (sing informal) (emph)	pron	Y
	(à) eux	to them (m, mixed gender) (emph)	pron	Y
	y	there	pron	Y

Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Pronouns	en**	of it, about it (m, f) | of them, about them (m, f)	pron	Y
	qui | qui ?	who, that | who?	pron	Y
	quand | quand ?	when | when?	pron	Y
	où | où ?	where | where?	pron	Y
	que/qu' | que/qu' ?	what, that | what?	pron	Y
Negative subject pronouns	personne ne	nobody (subj)	pron	Y
	rien ne	nothing (subj)	pron	Y
Negation	ne…pas (de)	not (any)	adv	Y
	ne...jamais	never, not ever	adv	Y
	ne...rien	not anything, nothing	pron	Y
	ne...personne	not anyone, no one	pron	Y
	encore	yet, again	adv	Y
	ne…ni	neither…nor	mwp	Y
	ne…plus	not anymore, no longer	mwp	Y
	ne…que	only, nothing but	adv	Y
Interrogatives	pourquoi ?	why?	pron	Y
	comment ?	how?	pron	Y
	combien ?	how many? how much?	pron	Y
	quoi ?	what?	pron	Y
	est-ce que/est-ce qu' ?	questioning device	mwp	Y
Passive voice	par	by, per	prep	Y
Periphrastic time expressions	être en train de + infinitive	(to) be in the middle of + verb | being in the middle of + verb	mwp	Y
	venir de + infinitive	(to) have just + pp	mwp	Y
-ER verbs	parler	(to) speak, talk | speaking, talking	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
verbs like *entendre*	entendre; s'entendre (avec …)	(to) hear | hearing; (to) get on, get along (with someone) | getting on, getting along (with someone)	v	Y
verbs like *prendre*	prendre	(to) take | taking	v	Y
verbs like *traduire*	traduire	(to) translate | translating	v	Y
verbs like *choisir*	choisir	(to) choose | choosing	v	Y
verbs like *venir*	venir	(to) come | coming	v	Y
verbs like *partir*	partir	(to) leave | leaving	v	Y
verbs like *ouvrir*	ouvrir	(to) open | opening	v	Y
verbs like *écrire*	écrire	(to) write | writing	v	Y
verbs like *connaître*	connaître	(to) know, be familiar with | knowing, being familiar with	v	Y
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	aller	(to) go | going	v	Y
	vais	(I) go | (I) am going | (I) have been going	v	Y
	vas	(you (sing informal)) go | (you (sing informal)) are going | (you (sing informal)) have been going	v	Y
	va | va !	(she, he, it, one) goes | (she, he, it, one) is going | (she, he, it, one) has been going | (we (informal, impersonal)) go | (we (informal, impersonal)) are going | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been going | go! (sing informal)	v	Y
	vont	(they) go | (they) are going | (they) have been going	v	Y
	avoir	(to) have | having	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	ai	(I) have | (I) am having | (I) have been having	v	Y
	as	(you (sing informal)) have | (you (sing informal)) are having | (you (sing informal)) have been having	v	Y
	a	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having | (she, he, it, one) has been having | (we (informal, impersonal)) have | (we (informal, impersonal)) are having | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been having	v	Y
	avons	(we) have | (we) are having | (we) have been having	v	Y
	avez	(you (pl, sing formal)) have | (you (pl, sing formal)) are having | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been having	v	Y
	ont	(they) have | (they) are having | (they) have been having	v	Y
	être	(to) be | being	v	Y
	suis*	(I) am | (I) am being | (I) have been	v	Y
	es	(you (sing informal)) are | (you (sing informal)) are being | (you (sing informal)) have been	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	est	(she, he, it, one) is | (she, he, it, one) is being | (she, he, it, one) has been | (we (informal, impersonal)) are | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been	v	Y
	sommes	(we) are | (we) are being | (we) have been	v	Y
	êtes	(you (pl, sing formal)) are | (you (pl, sing formal)) are being | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been	v	Y
	sont	(they) are | (they) are being | (they) have been	v	Y
	faire; faire de + noun	(to) do, make, go on/for + noun | doing, making, going on/for + noun; (to) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | doing + -ing, going + -ing, playing + noun	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	fais | fais !; fais de + noun | fais de + noun !	(I) do, make, go on/for + noun | (I) am doing, am making, am going on/for + noun | (I) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) do, make, go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun | do!, make!, go on/for + noun! (sing informal); (I) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (I) am doing + -ing, am going + -ing, am playing + noun | (I) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing + noun | (you (sing informal)) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (you (sing informal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | (you (sing informal)) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing + noun | do + -ing!, go + -ing!, play + noun! (sing informal)	v	Y

87

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	fait | (aux) fait; fait de + noun | (aux) fait de + noun	(she, he, it, one) does, makes, goes on/for + noun | (she, he, it, one) is doing, is making, is going on/for + noun | (she, he, it, one) has been doing, has been making, has been going on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) do, make, go on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun | did, made, went on/for + noun | (have, has) done, (have, has) made, (have, has) gone on/for + noun; (she, he, it, one) does + -ing, goes + -ing, plays + noun | (she, he, it, one) is doing + -ing, is going + -ing, is playing + noun | (she, he, it, one) has been doing + -ing, has been going + -ing, has been playing + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing + noun | did + -ing, went + -ing, played + noun | (have, has) done + -ing, (have, has) gone + -ing, (have, has) played + -ing	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	faisons | faisons !; faisons de + noun | faisons de + noun !	(we) do, make, go on/for + noun | (we) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (we) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun | let's do!, let's make!, let's go on/for + noun!; (we) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (we) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | (we) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing | let's do + -ing!, let's go + -ing!, let's play + noun!	v	Y
	faites | faites !; faites de | faites de !	you (pl, sing formal) do, make, go on/for + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun | do!, make!, go on/for + noun! (pl, sing formal); you (pl, sing formal) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing + noun | do + -ing!, go + -ing!, play + noun! (pl, sing formal)	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	font; font de	(they) do, make, go on/for + noun | (they) are doing, are making, are going on/for + noun | (they) have been doing, have been making, have been going on/for + noun, (they) do + -ing, go + -ing, play + noun | (they) are doing + -ing, are going + -ing, are playing + noun | (they) have been doing + -ing, have been going + -ing, have been playing + noun	v	Y
Use of avoir + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	peur	fear	n	Y†
Past participles (frequency irregular)	(aux) été	was | (have, has) been	v	Y
	(aux) eu	had | (have, has) had	v	Y
Very high frequency imperfect	avais	(I) had | (I) used to have | (I) was having | (you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y
	avait	(she, he, it, one) had | (she, he, it, one) used to have | (she, he, it, one) was having | (we (informal, impersonal)) had | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to have | (we (informal, impersonal)) were having	v	Y
	étais	(I) was + adjectival complement | (I) used to be | (I) was being | (you (sing informal)) were + adjectival complement | (you (sing informal)) used to be | (you (sing informal)) were being	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Very high frequency imperfect	était	(she, he, it, one) was + adjectival complement | (she, he, it, one) used to be | (she, he, it, one) was being | (we (informal, impersonal)) were + adjectival complement | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to be | (we (informal, impersonal)) were being	v	Y
	faisais; faisais de	(I) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (I) was doing, was making, was going on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) were doing, were making, were going on/for + noun; (I) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (I) was doing + ing, was going + -ing, was playing + noun | (you (sing informal)) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (you (sing informal)) were doing + -ing, were going + -ing, were playing + noun	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Very high frequency imperfect	faisait; faisait de	(she, he, it, one) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (she, he, it, one) was doing, was making, was going on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to do, used to make, used to go on/for + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) were doing, were making, were going on/for + noun; (she, he, it, one) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (she, he, it, one) was doing + -ing, was going + -ing, was playing + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) used to do + -ing, used to go + -ing, used to play + noun | (we (informal, impersonal)) were doing + -ing, were going + -ing, were playing + noun	v	Y
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	boire	(to) drink | drinking	v	Y
	bois | bois !	(I) drink | (I) am drinking | (I) have been drinking | (you (sing informal)) drink | (you (sing informal)) are drinking | (you (sing informal)) have been drinking | drink! (sing informal)	v	Y
	boit	(she, he, it, one) drinks | (she, he, it, one) is drinking | (she, he, it, one) has been drinking | (we (informal, impersonal)) drink | (we (informal, impersonal)) are drinking | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been drinking	v	Y
	(aux) bu	drank | (have, has) drunk	v	Y
	courir	(to) run | running	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	cours | cours !	(I) run | (I) am running | (I) have been running | (you (sing informal)) run | (you (sing informal)) are running | (you (sing informal)) have been running | run! (sing informal)	v	Y
	court	(she, he, it, one) runs | (she, he, it, one) is running | (she, he, it, one) has been running | (we (informal, impersonal)) run | (we (informal, impersonal)) are running | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been running	v	Y
	(aux) couru	ran | (have, has) run	v	Y
	croire	(to) believe | believing	v	Y
	crois | crois !	(I) believe | (I) am believing | (I) have been believing) | (you (sing informal)) believe | (you (sing informal)) are believing | (you (sing informal)) have been believing | believe! (sing informal)	v	Y
	croit	(she, he, it, one) believes | (she, he, it, one) is believing | (she, he, it, one) has been believing | (we (informal, impersonal)) believe | (we (informal, impersonal)) are believing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been believing	v	Y
	(aux) cru	believed | (have, has) believed	v	Y
	recevoir	(to) receive | receiving	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	reçoit	(she, he, it, one) receives | (she, he, it, one) is receiving | (she, he, it, one) has been receiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) receive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are receiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been receiving	v	Y
	(aux) reçu	received | (have, has) received	v	Y
	rire	(to) laugh | laughing	v	Y
	ris | ris !	(I) laugh | (I) am laughing | (I) have been laughing | (you (sing informal)) laugh | (you (sing informal)) are laughing | (you (sing informal)) have been laughing | laugh! (sing informal)	v	Y
	rit	(she, he, it, one) laughs | (she, he, it, one) is laughing | (she, he, it, one) has been laughing | (we (informal, impersonal)) laugh | (we (informal, impersonal)) are laughing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been laughing	v	Y
	(aux) ri	laughed | (have, has) laughed	v	Y
	suivre	(to) follow | following	v	Y
	suis** | suis !	(I) follow | (I) am following | (I) have been following | (you (sing informal)) follow | (you (sing informal)) are following | (you (sing informal)) have been following | follow! (sing informal)	v	Y
	suit	(she, he, it, one) follows | (she, he, it, one) is following | (she, he, it, one) has been following | (we (informal, impersonal)) follow | (we (informal, impersonal)) are following | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been following	v	Y
	(aux) suivi	followed | (have, has) followed	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	voir	(to) see | seeing	v	Y
	vois | vois !	(I) see | (I) am seeing | (I) have been seeing | (you (sing informal)) see | (you (sing informal)) are seeing | (you (sing informal)) have been seeing | see! (sing informal)	v	Y
	voit	(she, he, it, one) sees | (she, he, it, one) is seeing | (she, he, it, one) has been seeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) see | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been seeing	v	Y
	(aux) vu	saw | (have, has) seen	v	Y
Present tense with *depuis*	depuis	for, since	prep	Y
Impersonal verbs	il y (en) a | il y (en) avait | il y (en) aura	there is (of it (m, f)) | there are (of them (m, f)) | there was (of it (m, f)) | there were (of them (m, f)) | there used to be (of it (m, f)) | there used to be (of them (m, f)) | there was (of it (m, f)) | there were (of them (m, f)) | there is going to be (of it (m, f)) | there are going to be (of them (m, f)) | there will be (of it (m, f) | there will be (of them (m, f))	mwp	Y
	il faut + infinitive	it is/it's necessary + verb, must + verb	mwp	Y
	il est + time	It is/it's + time	mwp	Y
Il fait + weather adjective	il fait (beau)	it is/it's (nice)	mwp	Y
Il + weather-related expressions	il pleut	it rains | it is/it's raining	mwp	Y†

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
il est + adjective + de	il est (difficile) de + infinitive	it is/it's (difficult) + verb	mwp	Y
Impersonal verbs in phrases	il manque…	…is missing	mwp	Y
Impersonal verbs in phrases	il vaut mieux + infinitive	it is/it's better + verb	mwp	Y
	il vaut la peine de + infinitive	it is/it's worth + verb	mwp	Y
Modal verbs	devoir	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	dois	(I) have to, must | (I) have been having to | (you (sing informal)) have to, must | (you (sing informal)) have been having to	v	Y
	doit	(she, he, it, one) has to, must | (she, he, it, one) has been having to | (we (informal, impersonal)) have to, must | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been having to, must	v	Y
	devons	(we) have to, must | (we) have been having to, must	v	Y
	devez	(you (pl, sing formal)) have to, must | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been having to, must	v	Y
	doivent	(they) have to, must | (they) have been having to, must	v	Y
	pouvoir	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	peux	(I) am able to, can | (you (sing informal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	peut	(she, he, it, one) is able to, can | (we (informal, impersonal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	pouvons	(we) are able to, can	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	
Modal verbs	pouvez	(you (pl, sing formal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	peuvent	(they) are able to, can	v	Y
	savoir	(to) know (how to), can	v	Y
	sais	(I) know (how to), can | (you (sing informal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	sait	(she, he, it, one) knows (how to), can | (we (informal, impersonal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savons	(we) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savez	(you (pl, sing formal)) know (how to), can	v	Y
	savent	(they) know (how to), can	v	Y
	vouloir	(to) want (to) | wanting (to)	v	Y
	veux	(I) want (to) | (I) have been wanting (to) | (you (sing informal)) want (to) | (you (sing informal)) have been wanting (to)	v	Y
	veut	(she, he, it, one) wants (to) | (she, he, it, one) has been wanting (to) | (we (informal, impersonal)) want (to) | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been wanting (to)	v	Y
	voulons	(we) want (to) | (we) have been wanting (to)	v	Y
	voulez	(you (pl, sing formal)) want (to) | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been wanting (to)	v	Y
	veulent	(they) want (to) | (they) have been wanting (to)	v	Y
Conditional form of modals	voudrais	(I) would like | (you (sing informal)) would like	v	Y
	voudrait	(she, he, it, one) would like | (we (informal, impersonal)) would like	v	Y
Perfect tense of modals	(aux) dû	had to | (have, has) had to	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Perfect tense of modals	(aux) pu	was/were able to, could | (have, has) been able to	v	Y
	(aux) su	knew (how to), could | (have, has) known (how to), (have, has) been able to	v	Y
Perfect tense of modals	(aux) voulu	wanted | (have, has) wanted	v	Y
Irregular inflectional future	aurai	(I) will have | (I) am going to have	v	Y
	auras	(you (sing informal)) will have | (you (sing informal)) are going to have	v	Y
	aura	(she, he, it, one) will have | (she, he, it, one) is going to have | (we (informal, impersonal)) will have | (we (informal, impersonal)) is going to have	v	Y
	ferai; ferai de	(I) will do, will make, will go on/for + noun | (I) am going to do, am going to make, am going to go on/for + noun; (I) will do + -ing, will go + -ing, will play + noun | (I) am going to do + -ing, am going to go + -ing, am going to play + noun	v	Y
	feras; feras de	(you (sing informal)) will do, will make, will go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) are going to do, are going to make, are going to go on/for + noun; (you (sing informal)) will do + -ing, will go + -ing, will play + noun | (you (sing informal)) are going to do + -ing, are going to go + -ing, are going to play + noun	v	Y

98

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Irregular inflectional future	irai	(I) will go | (I) am going to go	v	Y
	iras	(you (sing informal)) will go | (you (sing informal)) are going to go	v	Y
	ira	(she, he, it, one) will go | (she, he, it, one) is going to go | (we (informal, impersonal)) will go | (we (informal, impersonal)) are going to go	v	Y
	serai	(I) will be | (I) am going to be	v	Y
	seras	(you (sing informal)) will be | (you (sing informal)) are going to be	v	Y
	sera	(she, he, it, one) will be | (she, he, it, one) is going to be | (we (informal, impersonal)) will be | (we (informal, impersonal)) are going to be	v	Y
High frequency conditional (sing)	aurais	(I) would have | (you (sing informal)) would have	v	Y
	aurait	(she, he, it, one) would have | (we (informal, impersonal)) would have	v	Y
	ferais; ferais de	(I) would do, would make, would go on/for + noun | (you (sing informal)) would do, would make, would go on/for + noun; (I) would do + -ing, would go + -ing, would play + noun | (you (sing informal)) would do + -ing, would go + -ing, would play + noun	v	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	
High frequency conditional (sing)	irais	(I) would go | (you (sing informal)) would go	v	Y
	irait	(she, he, it, one) would go | (we (informal, impersonal)) would go	v	Y
	serais	(I) would be | you (sing informal)) would be	v	Y
	serait	(she, he, it, one) would be | (we (informal, impersonal)) would be	v	Y
Reflexive use of verbs	perdre; se perdre	(to) lose, losing; (to) get lost, getting lost	v	Y†
Reciprocal use of verbs	quitter; se quitter	(to) leave somewhere | leaving somewhere; (to) leave each other | leaving each other	v	Y†
Imperative (2nd person singular and plural)	Sois… !	Be…! (sing informal)	v	Y
	Soyez… !	Be…! (pl, sing formal)	v	Y
Irregular present participles	étant	being	v	Y
	ayant	having	v	Y
	faisant; faisant de	doing, making, going on/for + noun; doing + -ing, going + -ing, playing + noun	v	Y
Feminine adjectives: add -e	grand	tall, big (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: no change with adjectives ending in mute -e	jeune	young (m, f)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -x ➜ -se	sérieux	conscientious, sensible (m)	adj	Y†

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Feminine adjectives: -el ➜ -lle	traditionnel	traditional (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -en ➜ -nne	ancien	former, ancient (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -f ➜ -ve	positif	positive (m)	adj	Y†
Feminine adjectives: -er ➜ -ère	premier*	first (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: add -s	fort	strong (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: no change for masculine forms already ending in -s and -x	chinois	Chinese (m)	adj	Y†
	dangereux	dangerous (m)	adj	Y†
Plural adjectives: -al ➜ -aux for masculine	normal	normal (m)	adj	Y†
Conjunctions	que/qu'	that	conj	Y
Regular comparatives	plus (…que/qu')*	adv + -er (...than), more (…than)	adv	Y
	plus (…que/qu')**; plus de (+ num)	adj + -er (…than), more (…than); more (than + num)	adj	Y
	moins (…que)	less (…than)	adv	Y
	moins (…que/qu')**; moins de (+ num)	less (…than); less, fewer (than + num)	adj	Y
	aussi…que/qu'	as…as	mwp	Y
Irregular comparative (adj)	bon	good (m)	adj	Y

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. Tag Y/Y†
Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	
Irregular comparative (adj)	bonne	good (f)	adj	Y
	meilleur(e)(s)	better (m) (f) (pl)	adj	Y
	mal*	bad (m, f)	adj	Y
	pire(s)	worse (m, f) (pl)	adj	Y
Irregular superlative (adj)	le meilleur/la meilleure/les meilleur(e)s	the best (m/f/(f)pl)	adj	Y
	le pire/la pire/les pires	the worst (m/f/pl)	adj	Y
Irregular superlative (adv)	le mieux	the best	adv	Y
Adverbs of time	demain	tomorrow	adv	Y†
Adverbs of manner	vite	quickly, fast	adv	Y†
Adverbs of frequency	souvent	often	adv	Y†
Adverbs of place	ici	here	adv	Y†
Irregular comparatives (adv)	bien	well	adv	Y
	mieux	better	adv	Y
	mal**	badly	adv	Y
Prepositions	en*	in, by, to	prep	Y
	dans	in	prep	Y
	pour	for, in order to	prep	Y
	sans	without	prep	Y
	avant; avant de + infinitive	before; before + verb	prep	Y
	après avoir + pp	after having + pp	mwp	Y
Verb + preposition combinations, with and without meaning change	finir; finir de + infinitive	(to) end, finish | ending, finishing; (to) finish (+ verb) | finishing (+ verb)	v	Y†

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Verb + preposition combinations, with and without meaning change	arriver; arriver à + infinitive	(to) arrive | arriving; (to) manage + verb, succeed in + verb | managing + verb, succeeding in + verb	v	Y†
Contracted forms of articles after *à* and *de* to agree with gender and number	à	at, to, in, on	prep	Y
	au/à l'	at the, to the, in the, on the (m)	prep	Y
	à la/à l'	at the, to the, in the, on the (f)	prep	Y
	aux	at the, to the, in the, on the (pl)	prep	Y
	de**/d'**	of, from	prep	Y
	du**/de l'**	of the, from (the) (m)	prep	Y
	de la**/de l'**	of the, from (the) (f)	prep	Y
	des**	of the, from (the) (pl)	prep	Y
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: Ordinal numbers created by adding -ième (or by dropping -e and adding -ième) to cardinal numbers	deux	two	adj	Y†
	quatre	four	adj	Y†

103

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
Derivational morphology: Adding in- or im- to adjectives, adverbs, and nouns, only where the English equivalent is un- or in-, or means 'opposite of'	également	equally	adv	Y†
	sécurité	security, safety	n	Y†
	possible	possible	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Adjectives created by adding -able or -eable to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -able or -ible	gagner	(to) win, winning	v	Y†
	changer	(to) change, changing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Nouns created by adding -ion or -ation to the verb stem, only where the English equivalent is -ion or -ation	progresser	(to) progress, progressing	v	Y†
	continuer	(to) continue, continuing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Adverbs ending in -ment, only where the English equivalent is -ly, created by adding -ment to the feminine form of adjectives:	actuel	current (m)	adv	Y†

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Derivational morphology: Adverbs ending in -ment, only where the English equivalent is -ly, created by dropping -ant(e) /-ent(e) from an adjective and adding -amment /-emment	courant	common (m)	adj	Y†
	récent	recent (m)	adv	Y†
Derivational morphology: Agent nouns created by adding -eur or -ateur to a verb stem	porter	(to) carry, wear | carrying, wearing	v	Y†
	finir	(to) finish | finishing	v	Y†
SSCs	dans	in	prep	Y†
	animal	animal, pet	n	Y†
	midi	noon	n	Y†
	deux	two	num	Y†
	je	I (subj)	pron	Y†
	gauche	left	adj	Y†
	tu	you (subj) (sing informal)	pron	Y†
	nous	we (subj)	pron	Y†
	timide	timid, shy, bashful	adj	Y†
	écrire	(to) write, writing	v	Y†
	enfant	child (m, f)	n	Y†
	non	no	interj	Y†

FRENCH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator. **Tag Y/Y†**
SSCs	train	train	n	Y†
	tête	head	n	Y†
	vrai	true	adj	Y†
	voir	(to) see, seeing	v	Y†
	chercher	(to) look for, looking for	v	Y†
	ici	here	adv	Y†
	question	question	n	Y†
	jour	day	n	Y†
	attention !	watch out!	n	Y†
	bien	well	adv	Y†
	heure	hour	n	Y†
	temps	time, weather	n	Y†
	faim	hunger	n	Y†
	nom	full name, surname, name	n	Y†
	un	one	num	Y†
	ligne	line	n	Y†
	rue	street	n	Y†
	cœur	heart	n	Y†
	photo	photo	n	Y†
	porte	door	n	Y†
	maison	house	n	Y†
	thé	tea	n	Y†
	fille	girl	n	Y†
	taille	size, height	n	Y†
	y	there	pron	Y†
	envoyer	(to) send, sending	v	Y†

TOTAL: 334
OF WHICH Y: 247
OR WHICH Y†: 87

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine nouns: irregular	officiel	official (m)	n	N
	officielle	official (f)	n	N
	professionnel	professional (m)	n	N
	professionnelle	professional (f)	n	N
	industriel	manufacturer (m)	n	N
	industrielle	manufacturer (f)	n	N
	criminel	criminal (m)	n	N
	criminelle	criminal (f)	n	N
	intellectuel	intellectual (m)	n	N
	intellectuelle	intellectual (f)	n	N
	gros*	fat one (m)	n	N
	grosse*	fat one (f)	n	N
	conseiller	councillor (m)	n	N
	conseillère	councillor (f)	n	N
	premier**	first one (m)	n	N
	première	first one (f), year 12	n	N
	dernier	last one (m)	n	N
	dernière	last one (f)	n	N
	étranger	foreigner, stranger (m), abroad	n	N
	étrangère	foreigner, stranger (f)	n	N
	policier	policeman	n	N
	policière	policewoman	n	N
	prisonnier	prisoner, captive (m)	n	N
	prisonnière	prisoner, captive (f)	n	N
	religieux	religious person (m)	n	N
	religieuse	religious person (f), nun	n	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine nouns: irregular				
	nouveau*	new one (m)	n	N
	nouvelle*	new one (f)	n	N
	chef	boss (m)	n	N
	cheffe	boss (f)	n	N
	vieux*	old one (m), old person (m)	n	N
	vieille*	old one (f), old person (f)	n	N
	maître	schoolteacher, master, owner (m)	n	N
	maîtresse	schoolteacher, master, owner (f)	n	N
	fou*	madman	n	N
	folle*	madwoman	n	N
	héros	hero (m)	n	N
	héroïne	hero (f)	n	N
	actif	worker (m)	n	N
	active	worker(f)	n	N
	époux	spouse (m), husband	n	N
	épouse	spouse (f), wife	n	N
	Juif	Jewish person (m)	n	N
	Juive	Jewish person (f)	n	N
	administratif	administrator (m)	n	N
	administrative	administrator (f)	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	madame	Mrs, Ms, (sing), madam, lady	n	N
	mesdames	madams, ladies	n	N
	monsieur	Sir, Mr, (sing), gentleman	n	N
	messieurs	gentlemen, Sirs	n	N
	œil	eye	n	N
	yeux	eyes	n	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	principal	head teacher (m)	n	N
	principaux	head teachers (m/mixed gender pl)	n	N
	local	premises (sing)	n	N
	locaux	premises (pl)	n	N
	capital	capital, assets, means (sing)	n	N
	capitaux	capital, assets, means (pl)	n	N
	commercial	salesman, sales department	n	N
	commerciaux	salesmen, sales departments	n	N
	mal	evil (sing), damage, ache	n	N
	maux	evil (pl), damages, aches	n	N
	animal	animal, pet	n	N
	animaux	animals, pets	n	N
	idéal	role model, ideal	n	N
	idéaux	role models, ideals	n	N
	final	finale	n	N
	finaux	finales	n	N
	Occidental	Westerner (m)	n	N
	Occidentaux	Westerners (m/mixed gender pl)	n	N
	original	original	n	N
	originaux	originals	n	N
	travail	work (sing), job, task	n	N
	travaux	work (pl), jobs, tasks	n	N
	journal	newspaper	n	N
	journaux	newspapers	n	N
	hôpital	hospital	n	N
	hôpitaux	hospitals	n	N
	tribunal	court	n	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	tribunaux	courts	n	N
	ciel	sky, heaven	n	N
	cieux	heavens	n	N
	canal	channel	n	N
	canaux	channels	n	N
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	vivre	(to) live | living	v	N
	vis | vis !	(I) live | (I) am living | (you (sing informal)) live | (you (sing informal)) are living | live! (sing informal)	v	N
	vit	(she, he, it, one) lives | (she, he, it, one) is living | (we (informal, impersonal)) live | (we (informal, impersonal)) are living	v	N
	(aux) vécu	lived | (have, has) lived	v	N
	prévoir	(to) predict, make sure you have | predicting, making sure you have	v	N
	prévois | prévois !	(I) predict, make sure I have | (I) am predicting, am making sure I have | (you (sing informal)) predict, make sure you have | (you (sing informal)) are predicting, are making sure you have | predict! make sure you have! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	prévoit	(she, he, it, one) predicts, makes sure they have | (she, he, it, one) is predicting, is making sure they have | (we (informal, impersonal)) predict, make sure we have | (we (informal, impersonal)) are predicting, are making sure we have	v	N
	(aux) prévu	predicted, made sure one has | (have, has) predicted, (have, has) made sure one has	v	N
	revoir	(to) see again, revise | seeing again, revising	v	N
	revois | revois !	(I) see again, revise | (I) am seeing again, am revising | (you (sing informal)) see again, revise | (you (sing informal)) are seeing again, are revising | see again! revise! (sing informal)	v	N
	revoit	(she, he, it, one) sees again, revises | (she, he, it, one) is seeing again, is revising | (we (informal, impersonal)) see again, revise | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing again, are revising	v	N
	(aux) revu	saw again, revised | (have, has) seen again, (have, has) revised	v	N
	craindre	(to) fear | fearing	v	N
	crains | crains !	(I) fear | (I) am fearing | (you (sing informal)) fear | (you (sing informal)) are fearing | fear! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	craint | (aux) craint	(she, he, it, one) fears | (she, he, it, one) is fearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) fear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are fearing | feared | (have, has) feared	v	N
	rejoindre	(to) re-join, reunite | re-joining, reuniting	v	N
	rejoins | rejoins !	(I) re-join, reunite | (I) am re-joining, am reuniting | (you (sing informal)) re-join, reunite | (you (sing informal)) are re-joining, are reuniting | re-join! reunite! (sing informal)	v	N
	rejoint | (aux) rejoint	(she, he, it, one) re-joins, reunites | (she, he, it, one) is re-joining, is reuniting | (we (informal, impersonal)) re-join, reunite | (we (informal, impersonal)) are re-joining, are reuniting | re-joined, reunited | (have, has) re-joined, (have, has) reunited	v	N
	joindre	(to) add, join | adding, joining	v	N
	joins | joins !	(I) add, join | (I) am adding, am joining | (you (sing informal)) add, join | (you (sing informal)) are adding, are joining | add!, join! (sing informal)	v	N
	joint | (aux) joint	(she, he, it, one) adds, joins | (she, he, it, one) is adding, is joining | (we (informal, impersonal)) add, join | (we (informal, impersonal)) are adding, are joining | added, joined | (have, has) added, (have, has) joined	v	N
	plaindre	(to) pity, feel sorry for, complain | pitying, feeling sorry for, complaining	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	plains | plains !	(I) pity, feel sorry, for complain | (I) am pitying, am feeling sorry for, am complaining | (you (sing informal)) pity, feel sorry for, complain | (you (sing informal)) are pitying, are feeling sorry for, are complaining | pity!, feel sorry for!, complain! (sing informal)	v	N
	plaint | plaint !	(she, he, it, one) pities, feels sorry for, complains | (she, he, it, one) is pitying, is feeling sorry for, is complaining | (we (informal, impersonal)) pity, feel sorry for, complain | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pitying, are feeling sorry for, are complaining | pitied, felt sorry for, complained | (have, has) pitied, (have, has) felt sorry for, have/has) complained	v	N
	atteindre	(to) reach | reaching	v	N
	atteins | atteins !	(I) reach | (I) am reaching | (you (sing informal)) reach | (you (sing informal)) are reaching | reach! (sing informal)	v	N
	atteint | (aux) atteint	(she, he, it, one) reaches | (she, he, it, one) is reaching | (we (informal, impersonal)) reach | (we (informal, impersonal)) are reaching | reached | (have, has) reached	v	N
	survivre	(to) survive | surviving	v	N
	survis | survis !	(I) survive | (I) am surviving | (you (sing informal)) survive | (you (sing informal)) are surviving | survive! (sing informal)	v	N

114

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	survit	(she, he, it, one) survives | (she, he, it, one) is surviving | (we (informal, impersonal)) survive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are surviving	v	N
	(aux) survécu	survived | (have, has) survived	v	N
	résoudre	(to) solve, resolve | solving, resolving	v	N
	résous | résous !	(I) solve, resolve | (I) am solving, am resolving | (you (sing informal)) solve, resolve | (you (sing informal)) are solving, are resolving | solve!, resolve! (sing informal)	v	N
	résout	(she, he, it, one) solves, resolves | (she, he, it, one) is solving, is resolving | (we (informal, impersonal)) solve, resolve | (we (informal, impersonal)) are solving, are resolving	v	N
	(aux) résolu	solved, resolved | (have, has) solved, resolved	v	N
	convaincre	(to) convince | convincing	v	N
	convaincs | convaincs !	(I) convince | (I) am convincing | (you (sing informal)) convince | (you (sing informal)) are convincing | convince! (sing informal)	v	N
	convainc	(she, he, it, one) convinces | (she, he, it, one) is convincing | (we (informal, impersonal)) convince | (we (informal, impersonal)) are convincing	v	N
	(aux) convaincu	convinced | (have, has) convinced	v	N
	mourir	(to) die | dying	v	N

Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	meurs | meurs !	(I) die | (I) am dying | (you (sing informal)) die | (you (sing informal)) are dying | die! (sing informal)	v	N
	meurt	(she, he, it, one) dies | (she, he, it, one) is dying | (we (informal, impersonal)) die | (we (informal, impersonal)) are dying	v	N
	(aux) mort	died | (have, has) died	v	N
	valoir	(to) be worth | being worth	v	N
	vaux | vaux !	(I) am worth | (I) am being worth | (you (sing informal)) are worth | (you (sing informal)) are being worth | be worth! (sing informal)	v	N
	vaut	(she, he, it, one) is worth | (she, he, it, one) is being worth | (we (informal, impersonal)) are worth | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being worth	v	N
	(aux) valu	was worth | (have, has) been worth	v	N
	plaire	(to) please | pleasing	v	N
	plais | plais !	(I) please | (I) am pleasing | (you (sing informal)) please | (you (sing informal)) are pleasing | please! (sing informal)	v	N
	plaît	(she, he, it, one) pleases | (she, he, it, one) is pleasing | (we (informal, impersonal)) please | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pleasing	v	N
	pleuvoir	(to) rain | raining	v	N
	(aux) plu	rained, pleased | (have, has) rained, (have, has) pleased	v	N
	clore	(to) close | closing	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	clos | clos ! | (aux) clos	(I) close | (I) am closing | (you (sing informal)) close | (you (sing informal)) are closing | close! (sing informal) | closed | (have, has) closed	v	N
	clôt	(she, he, it, one) closes | (she, he, it, one) is closing | (we (informal, impersonal)) close | (we (informal, impersonal)) are closing	v	N
	acquérir	(to) purchase, acquire | purchasing, acquiring	v	N
	acquiers | acquiers !	(I) purchase, acquire | (I) am purchasing, am acquiring | (you (sing informal)) purchase, acquire | (you (sing informal)) are purchasing, are acquiring | (purchase! acquire! (sing informal)	v	N
	acquiert	(she, he, it, one) purchases, acquires | (she, he, it, one) is purchasing, is acquiring | (we (informal, impersonal)) purchase, acquire | (we (informal, impersonal)) are purchasing, are acquiring	v	N
	(aux) acquiert	purchased, acquired | (have, has) purchased, (have, has) acquired	v	N
	asseoir	(to) sit | sitting	v	N
	assieds/assois | assieds !/assois !	(I) sit | (I) am sitting | (you (sing informal)) sit | (you (sing informal)) are sitting | sit! (sing informal)	v	N
	assied/assoit	(she, he, it, one) sits | (she, he, it, one) is sitting | (we (informal, impersonal)) sit | (we (informal, impersonal)) are sitting	v	N
	(aux) assis	sat | (have, has) sat	v	N
	naître	(to) be born | being born	v	N

117

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	nais | nais !	(I) am born | (I) am being born | (you (sing informal)) are born | (you (sing informal)) are being born | be born! (sing informal)	v	N
	naît	(she, he, it, one) is born | (she, he, it, one) is being born | (we (informal, impersonal)) are born | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being born	v	N
	(aux) né	was born | (have, has) been born	v	N
	(aux) élu	elected | (have, has) elected	v	N
	(aux) lu	read | (have, has) read	v	N
	taire	(to) keep quiet | keeping quiet	v	N
	tais | tais !	(I) keep quiet | (I) am keeping quiet | (you (sing informal)) keep quiet | (you (sing informal)) are keeping quiet | keep quiet! (sing informal)	v	N
	tait	(she, he, it, one) keeps quiet | (she, he, it, one) is keeping quiet | (we (informal, impersonal)) keep quiet | (we (informal, impersonal)) are keeping quiet	v	N
	(aux) tu	kept quiet | (have, has) kept quiet	v	N
	(aux) conclu	concluded | (have, has) concluded	v	N
	(aux) inclus	included | (have, has) included	v	N
	(aux) suffi	was enough | (have, has) been enough	v	N
	mettre	(to) put (on) | putting (on)	v	N
	(aux) mis	put (on) | (have, has) put (on)	v	N
	remettre	(to) deliver, replace, set, put | delivering, replacing, setting, putting	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	(aux) remis	delivered, replaced, set, put | (have, has) delivered, (have, has) replaced, (have, has) set, (have, has) put	v	N
	permettre	(to) permit | permitting	v	N
	(aux) permis	permitted | (have, has) permitted	v	N
	admettre	(to) admit, confess | admitting, confessing	v	N
	(aux) admis	admitted, confessed | (have, has) admitted, confessed	v	N
	soumettre	(to) submit | submitting	v	N
	(aux) soumis	submitted | (have, has) submitted	v	N
	promettre	(to) promise | promising	v	N
	(aux) promis	promised | (have, has) promised	v	N
	commettre	(to) commit | committing	v	N
	(aux) commis	committed | (have, has) committed	v	N
	transmettre	(to) forward, transmit | forwarding, transmitting	v	N
	(aux) transmis	forwarded, transmitted | (have, has) forwarded, (have, has) transmitted	v	N
	émettre	(to) emit, issue | emitting, issuing	v	N
	(aux) émis	emitted, issued | (have, has) emitted, (have, has) issued	v	N
	poursuivre	(to) pursue | pursuing	v	N
	poursuis | poursuis !	(I) pursue | (I) am pursuing | (you (sing informal)) pursue | (you (sing informal)) are pursuing | pursue! (sing informal)	v	N

119

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	poursuit	(she, he, it, one) pursues | (she, he, it, one) is pursuing | (we (informal, impersonal)) pursue | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pursuing	v	N
	(aux) poursuivi	pursued | (have, has) pursued	v	N
	sourire	(to) smile | smiling	v	N
	souris | souris !	(I) smile | (I) am smiling | (you (sing informal)) smile | (you (sing informal)) are smiling | smile! (sing informal)	v	N
	sourit	(she, he, it, one) smiles | (she, he, it, one) is smiling | (we (informal, impersonal)) smile | (we (informal, impersonal)) are smiling	v	N
	(aux) souri	smiled | (have, has) smiled	v	N
	satisfaire	(to) satisfy | satisfy	v	N
	satisfais | satisfais !	(I) satisfy | (I) am satisfying | (you (sing informal)) satisfy | (you (sing informal)) are satisfying | satisfy! (sing informal)	v	N
	satisfait | (aux) satisfait	(she, he, it, one) satisfies | (she, he, it, one) is satisfying | (we (informal, impersonal)) satisfy | (we (informal, impersonal)) are satisfying | satisfied | (have, has) satisfied	v	N
	accueillir	(to) welcome | welcoming	v	N
	accueille	(I) welcome | (I) am welcoming | (she, he, it, one) welcomes | (she, he, it, one) is welcoming | (we (informal, impersonal)) welcome | (we (informal, impersonal)) are welcoming	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	accueilles | accueilles !	(you (sing informal)) welcome | (you (sing informal)) are welcoming | welcome! (sing informal)	v	N
	(aux) accueilli	welcomed | (have, has) welcomed	v	N
	recueillir	(to) collect, gather | collecting, gathering	v	N
	recueille	(I) collect, gather | (I) am collecting, am gathering | (she, he, it, one) collects, gathers | (she, he, it, one) is collecting, is gathering | (we (informal, impersonal)) collect, gather | (we (informal, impersonal)) are collecting, are gathering	v	N
	recueilles | recueilles !	you (sing informal) collect, gather | (you (sing informal)) are collecting, are gathering | collect!, gather! (sing informal)	v	N
	(aux) recueilli	collected, gathered | (have, has) collected, (have, has) gathered	v	N
	fuir	(to) flee | fleeing	v	N
	fuis | fuis !	(I) flee | (I) am fleeing | (you (sing informal)) flee | (you (sing informal)) are fleeing | flee! (sing informal)	v	N
	fuit	(she, he, it, one) flees | (she, he, it, one) is fleeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) flee | (we (informal, impersonal)) are fleeing	v	N
	(aux) fui	fled | (have, has) fled	v	N
	concevoir	(to) conceive | conceiving	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	conçois | conçois !	(I) conceive | (I) am conceiving | (you (sing informal)) conceive | (you (sing informal)) are conceiving | conceive! (sing informal)	v	N
	conçoit	(she, he, it, one) conceives | (she, he, it, one) is conceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) conceive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are conceiving	v	N
	(aux) conçu	conceived | (have, has) conceived	v	N
	décevoir	(to) disappoint | disappointing	v	N
	déçois | déçois !	(I) disappoint | (I) am disappointing | (you (sing informal)) disappoint | (you (sing informal)) are disappointing | disappoint! (sing informal)	v	N
	déçoit	(she, he, it, one) disappoints | (she, he, it, one) is disappointing | (we (informal, impersonal)) disappoint | (we (informal, impersonal)) are disappointing	v	N
	(aux) déçu	disappointed | (have, has) disappointed	v	N
	percevoir	(to) perceive | perceiving	v	N
	perçois | perçois !	(I) perceive | (I) am perceiving | (you (sing informal)) perceive | (you (sing informal)) are perceiving | perceive! (sing informal)	v	N
	perçoit	(she, he, it, one) perceives | (she, he, it, one) is perceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) perceive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are perceiving	v	N
	(aux) perçu	perceived | (have, has) perceived	v	N
	apercevoir	(to) see, notice | seeing, noticing	v	N

122

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	aperçois | aperçois !	(I) see, notice | (I) am seeing, am noticing | (you (sing informal)) see, notice | (you (sing informal)) are seeing, are noticing | see!, notice! (sing informal)	v	N
	aperçoit	(she, he, it, one) sees, notices | (she, he, it, one) is seeing, is noticing | (we (informal, impersonal)) see, notice | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing, are noticing	v	N
	(aux) aperçu	saw, noticed | (have, has) seen, (have, has) noticed	v	N
	inscrire	(to) write down | writing down	v	N
	inscris | inscris !	(I) write down | (I) am writing down | (you (sing informal)) write down | (you (sing informal)) are writing down | write down! (sing informal)	v	N
	inscrit | (aux) inscrit	(she, he, it, one) writes down | (she, he, it, one) is writing down | (we (informal, impersonal)) write down | (we (informal, impersonal)) are writing down | wrote down | (have, has) written down	v	N
	décrire	(to) describe | describing	v	N
	décris | décris!	(I) describe | (I) am describing | (you (sing informal)) describe | (you (sing informal)) are describing | describe! (sing informal)	v	N
	décrit | (aux) décrit	(she, he, it, one) describes | (she, he, it, one) is describing | (we (informal, impersonal)) describe | (we (informal, impersonal)) are describing | described | (have, has) described	v	N
	reconnaître	(to) recognise | recognising	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	reconnais | reconnais !	(I) recognise | (I) am recognising | (you (sing informal)) recognise | (you (sing informal)) are recognising | recognise! (sing informal)	v	N
	reconnaît	(she, he, it, one) recognises | (she, he, it, one) is recognising | (we (informal, impersonal)) recognise | (we (informal, impersonal)) are recognising	v	N
	(aux) reconnu	recognised | (have, has) recognised	v	N
	disparaître	(to) disappear | disappearing	v	N
	disparais | disparais !	(I) disappear | (I) am disappearing | (you (sing informal)) disappear | (you (sing informal)) are disappearing | disappear! (sing informal)	v	N
	disparaît	(she, he, it, one) disappears | (she, he, it, one) is disappearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) disappear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are disappearing	v	N
	(aux) disparu	disappeared | (have, has) disappeared	v	N
	paraître	(to) appear | appearing	v	N
	parais | parais !	(I) appear | (I) am appearing | (you (sing informal)) appear | (you (sing informal)) are appearing | appear! (sing informal)	v	N
	paraît	(she, he, it one) appears | (she, he, it one) is appearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) appear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are appearing	v	N
	(aux) paru	appeared | (have, has) appeared	v	N
	apparaître	(to) appear | appearing	v	N

124

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular inflected forms (present indicative and past participle)	apparais | apparais !	(I) appear | (I) am appearing | (you (sing informal)) appear | (you (sing informal)) are appearing | appear! (sing informal)	v	N
	apparaît	(she, he, it, one) appears | (she, he, it, one) is appearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) appear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are appearing	v	N
	(aux) apparu	appeared | (have, has) appeared	v	N
	accroître	(to) increase | increasing	v	N
	accrois | accrois!	(I) increase | (I) am increasing | (you (sing informal)) increase | (you (sing informal)) are increasing | increase! (sing informal)	v	N
	accroît	(she, he, it, one) increases | (she, he, it, one) is increasing | (we (informal, impersonal)) increase | (we (informal, impersonal)) are increasing	v	N
	(aux) accru	increased | (have, has) increased	v	N
	dites	(you (pl, sing formal)) say| (you (pl, sing formal)) are saying	v	N
Feminine adjectives: irregular	blanc	white (m)	adj	N
	blanche	white (f)	adj	N
	franc	frank (m)	adj	N
	franche	frank (f)	adj	N
	beau/bel	beautiful (m)	adj	N
	belle	beautiful (f)	adj	N
	bref	brief (m)	adj	N
	brève	brief (f)	adj	N
	frais	fresh (m)	adj	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine adjectives: irregular	fraîche	fresh (f)	adj	N
	long	long (m)	adj	N
	longue	long (f)	adj	N
	public	public (m)	adj	N
	publique	public (f)	adj	N
	faux	false (m)	adj	N
	fausse	false (f)	adj	N
	nul	rubbish (m)	adj	N
	nulle	rubbish (f)	adj	N
	vieux**/vieil	old (m)	adj	N
	vieille**	old (f)	adj	N
	pareil	the same (m)	adj	N
	pareille	the same (f)	adj	N
	gros**	fat (m)	adj	N
	grosse**	fat (f)	adj	N
	bas	low (m)	adj	N
	basse	low (f)	adj	N
	net	clear (m)	adj	N
	nette	clear (f)	adj	N
	nouveau**	new (m)	adj	N
	nouvelle**	new (f)	adj	N
	travailleur	hard-working (m)	adj	N
	travailleuse	hard-working (f)	adj	N
	directeur	guiding (m)	adj	N
	directrice	guiding (f)	adj	N
	producteur	productive (m)	adj	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Feminine adjectives: irregular	productrice	productive (f)	adj	N
	conservateur	preservative, conservative (m)	adj	N
	conservatrice	preservative, conservative (f)	adj	N
	ouvrier	working (m)	adj	N
	ouvrière	working (f)	adj	N
	fou**	mad (m)	adj	N
	folle**	mad (f)	adj	N
	complet	full, complete (m)	adj	N
	complète	full, complete (f)	adj	N
	secret	secret (m)	adj	N
	secrète	secret (f)	adj	N
	inquiet	worried (m)	adj	N
	inquiète	worried (f)	adj	N
	concret	concrete (m)	adj	N
	concrète	concrete (f)	adj	N
	avant	front (m), front (f), front (pl)	adj	N
	radio	radio (m), radio (f), radio (pl)	adj	N
Plural adjectives: irregular	nouveaux	new (mpl, mixed gender pl)	adj	N
	beaux	beautiful (mpl, mixed gender pl)	adj	N

TOTAL: 298

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine nouns: irregular	officiel	official (m)	n	N
	officielle	official (f)	n	N
	professionnel	professional (m)	n	N
	professionnelle	professional (f)	n	N
	industriel	manufacturer (m)	n	N
	industrielle	manufacturer (f)	n	N
	criminel	criminal (m)	n	N
	criminelle	criminal (f)	n	N
	intellectuel	intellectual (m)	n	N
	intellectuelle	intellectual (f)	n	N
	gros*	fat one (m)	n	N
	grosse*	fat one (f)	n	N
	conseiller	councillor (m)	n	N
	conseillère	councillor (f)	n	N
	premier**	first one (m)	n	N
	première	first one (f), year 12	n	N
	dernier	last one (m)	n	N
	dernière	last one (f)	n	N
	étranger	foreigner, stranger (m), abroad	n	N
	étrangère	foreigner, stranger (f)	n	N
	policier	policeman	n	N
	policière	policewoman	n	N
	prisonnier	prisoner, captive (m)	n	N
	prisonnière	prisoner, captive (f)	n	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Feminine nouns: irregular	religieux	religious person (m)	n	N
	religieuse	religious person (f), nun	n	N
	nouveau*	new one (m)	n	N
	nouvelle*	new one (f)	n	N
	chef	boss (m)	n	N
	cheffe	boss (f)	n	N
	vieux*	old one (m), old person (m)	n	N
	vieille*	old one (f), old person (f)	n	N
	maître	schoolteacher, master, owner (m)	n	N
	maîtresse	schoolteacher, master, owner (f)	n	N
	fou*	madman	n	N
	folle**	madwoman	n	N
	héros	hero (m)	n	N
	héroïne	hero (f)	n	N
	actif	worker (m)	n	N
	active	worker(f)	n	N
	époux	spouse (m), husband	n	N
	épouse	spouse (f), wife	n	N
	Juif	Jewish person (m)	n	N
	Juive	Jewish person (f)	n	N
	administratif	administrator (m)	n	N
	administrative	administrator (f)	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	madame	Mrs, Ms, (sing), madam, lady	n	N
	mesdames	madams, ladies	n	N
	monsieur	Sir, Mr, (sing), gentleman	n	N
	messieurs	gentlemen, Sirs	n	N
	œil	eye	n	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	yeux	eyes	n	N
	principal	head teacher (m)	n	N
	principaux	head teachers (m/mixed gender pl)	n	N
	local	premises (sing)	n	N
	locaux	premises (pl)	n	N
	capital	capital, assets, means (sing)	n	N
	capitaux	capital, assets, means (pl)	n	N
	commercial	salesman, sales department	n	N
	commerciaux	salesmen, sales departments	n	N
	mal	evil (sing), damage, ache	n	N
	maux	evil (pl), damages, aches	n	N
	animal	animal, pet	n	N
	animaux	animals, pets	n	N
	idéal	role model, ideal	n	N
	idéaux	role models, ideals	n	N
	final	finale	n	N
	finaux	finales	n	N
	Occidental	Westerner (m)	n	N
	Occidentaux	Westerners (m/mixed gender pl)	n	N
	original	original	n	N
	originaux	originals	n	N
	travail	work (sing), job, task	n	N
	travaux	work (pl), jobs, tasks	n	N
	journal	newspaper	n	N
	journaux	newspapers	n	N
	hôpital	hospital	n	N
	hôpitaux	hospitals	n	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Plural nouns: irregular	tribunal	court	n	N
	tribunaux	courts	n	N
	ciel	sky, heaven	n	N
	cieux	heavens	n	N
	canal	channel	n	N
	canaux	channels	n	N
	vivre	(to) live | living	v	N
	vis | vis !	(I) live | (I) am living | (I) have been living | (you (sing informal)) live | (you (sing informal)) are living | (you (sing informal)) have been living | live! (sing informal)	v	N
	vit	(she, he, it, one) lives | (she, he, it, one) is living | (she, he, it, one) has been living | (we (informal, impersonal)) live | (we (informal, impersonal)) are living | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been living	v	N
	(aux) vécu	lived | (have, has) lived	v	N
	prévoir	(to) predict, make sure you have | predicting, making sure you have	v	N
	prévois | prévois !	(I) predict, make sure I have | (I) am predicting, am making sure I have | (I) have been predicting, have been making sure I have | (you (sing informal)) predict, make sure you have | (you (sing informal)) are predicting, are making sure you have | (you (sing informal)) have been predicting, have been making sure you have | predict! make sure you have! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	prévoit	(she, he, it, one) predicts, makes sure they have | (she, he, it, one) is predicting, is making sure they have | (she, he, it, one) has been predicting, has been making sure they have | (we (informal, impersonal)) predict, make sure we have | (we (informal, impersonal)) are predicting, are making sure we have | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been predicting, have been making sure we have	v	N
	(aux) prévu	predicted, made sure one has | (have, has) predicted, (have, has) made sure one has	v	N
	revoir	(to) see again, revise | seeing again, revising	v	N
	revois | revois !	(I) see again, revise | (I) am seeing again, am revising | (I) have been seeing again, have been revising | (you (sing informal)) see again, revise | (you (sing informal)) are seeing again, are revising | (you (sing informal)) have been seeing again, have been revising | see again! revise! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	revoit	(she, he, it, one) sees again, revises | (she, he, it, one) is seeing again, is revising | (she, he, it, one) has been seeing again, has been revising | (we (informal, impersonal)) see again, revise | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing again, are revising | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been seeing again, have been revising	v	N
	(aux) revu	saw again, revised | (have, has) seen again, (have, has) revised	v	N
	craindre	(to) fear | fearing	v	N
	crains | crains !	(I) fear | (I) am fearing | (I) have been fearing | (you (sing informal)) fear | (you (sing informal)) are fearing | (you (sing informal)) have been fearing | fear! (sing informal)	v	N
	craint | (aux) craint	(she, he, it, one) fears | (she, he, it, one) is fearing | (she, he, it, one) has been fearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) fear | (we (informal, impersonal)) are fearing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been fearing | feared | (have, has) feared	v	N
	rejoindre	(to) re-join, reunite | re-joining, reuniting	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	rejoins | rejoins !	(I) re-join, reunite | (I) am re-joining, am reuniting | (I) have been re-joining, have been reuniting | (you (sing informal)) re-join, reunite | (you (sing informal)) are re-joining, are reuniting | (you (sing informal)) have been re-joining, have been reuniting | re-join! reunite! (sing informal)	v	N
	rejoint | (aux) rejoint	(she, he, it, one) re-joins, reunites | (she, he, it, one) is re-joining, is reuniting | (she, he, it, one) has been re-joining, has been reuniting | (we (informal, impersonal)) re-join, reunite | (we (informal, impersonal)) are re-joining, are reuniting | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been re-joining, have been reuniting | re-joined, reunited | (have, has) re-joined, (have, has) reunited	v	N
	joindre	(to) add, join | adding, joining	v	N
	joins | joins !	(I) add, join | (I) am adding, am joining | (I) have been adding, have been joining | (you (sing informal)) add, join | (you (sing informal)) are adding, are joining | (you (sing informal)) have been adding, have been joining | add!, join! (sing informal)	v	N

134

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	joint | (aux) joint	(she, he, it, one) adds, joins | (she, he, it, one) is adding, is joining | (she, he, it, one) has been adding, has been joining | (we (informal, impersonal)) add, join | (we (informal, impersonal)) are adding, are joining | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been adding, have been joining | added, joined | (have, has) added, (have, has) joined	v	N
	plaindre	(to) pity, feel sorry for, complain | pitying, feeling sorry for, complaining	v	N
	plains | plains !	(I) pity, (I) feel sorry, (I) for complain | (I) am pitying, am feeling sorry for, am complaining | (I) have been pitying, have been feeling sorry for, have been complaining | (you (sing informal)) pity, feel sorry for, complain | (you (sing informal)) are pitying, are feeling sorry for, are complaining | (you (sing informal)) have been pitying, have been feeling sorry for, have been complaining | pity!, feel sorry for!, complain! (sing informal)	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Plural nouns: irregular	plaint | plaint !	(she, he, it, one) pities, feels sorry for, complains | (she, he, it, one) is pitying, is feeling sorry for, is complaining | (she, he, it, one) has been pitying, has been feeling sorry for, has been complaining | (we (informal, impersonal)) pity, feel sorry for, complain | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pitying, are feeling sorry for, are complaining | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been pitying, have been feeling sorry for, have been complaining | pitied, felt sorry for, complained | (have, has) pitied, (have, has) felt sorry for, have/has) complained	v	N
	atteindre	(to) reach | reaching	v	N
	atteins | atteins !	(I) reach | (I) am reaching | (I) have been reaching | (you (sing informal)) reach | (you (sing informal)) are reaching | (you (sing informal)) have been reaching | reach! (sing informal)	v	N
	atteint | (aux) atteint	(she, he, it, one) reaches | (she, he, it, one) is reaching | (she, he, it, one) has been reaching | (we (informal, impersonal)) reach | (we (informal, impersonal)) are reaching | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been reaching | reached | (have, has) reached	v	N
	survivre	(to) survive | surviving	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	survis | survis !	(I) survive | (I) am surviving | (I) have been surviving | (you (sing informal)) survive | (you (sing informal)) are surviving | (you (sing informal)) have been surviving | survive! (sing informal)	v	N
	survit	(she, he, it, one) survives | (she, he, it, one) is surviving | (she, he, it, one) has been surviving | (we (informal, impersonal)) survive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are surviving | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been surviving	v	N
	(aux) survécu	survived | (have, has) survived	v	N
	résoudre	(to) solve, resolve | solving, resolving	v	N
	résous | résous !	(I) solve, resolve | (I) am solving, am resolving | (I) have been solving, have been resolving | (you (sing informal)) solve, resolve | (you (sing informal)) are solving, are resolving | (you (sing informal)) have been solving, have been resolving | solve!, resolve! (sing informal)	v	N
	résout	(she, he, it, one) solves, resolves | (she, he, it, one) is solving, is resolving | (she, he, it, one) has been solving, has been resolving | (we (informal, impersonal)) solve, resolve | (we (informal, impersonal)) are solving, are resolving | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been solving, have been resolving	v	N
	(aux) résolu	solved, resolved | (have, has) solved, resolved	v	N
	convaincre	(to) convince | convincing	v	N

137

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	convaincs | convaincs !	(I) convince | (I) am convincing | (I) have been convincing | (you (sing informal)) convince | (you (sing informal)) are convincing | (you (sing informal)) have been convincing | convince! (sing informal)	v	N
	convainc	(she, he, it, one) convinces | (she, he, it, one) is convincing | (she, he, it, one) has been convincing | (we (informal, impersonal)) convince | (we (informal, impersonal)) are convincing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been convincing	v	N
	(aux) convaincu	convinced | (have, has) convinced	v	N
	mourir	(to) die | dying	v	N
	meurs | meurs !	(I) die | (I) am dying | (I) have been dying | (you (sing informal)) die | (you (sing informal)) are dying | (you (sing informal)) have been dying | die! (sing informal)	v	N
	meurt	(she, he, it, one) dies | (she, he, it, one) is dying | (she, he, it, one) has been dying | (we (informal, impersonal)) die | (we (informal, impersonal)) are dying | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been dying	v	N
	(aux) mort	died | (have, has) died	v	N
	valoir	(to) be worth | being worth	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	vaux | vaux !	(I) am worth | (I) am being worth | (I) have been worth | (you (sing informal)) are worth | (you (sing informal)) are being worth | (you (sing informal)) have been worth | be worth! (sing informal)	v	N
	vaut	(she, he, it, one) is worth | (she, he, it, one) is being worth | (she, he, it, one) has been worth | (we (informal, impersonal)) are worth | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being worth | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been worth	v	N
	(aux) valu	was worth | (have, has) been worth	v	N
	plaire	(to) please | pleasing	v	N
	plais | plais !	(I) please | (I) am pleasing | (I) have been pleasing | (you (sing informal)) please | (you (sing informal)) are pleasing | (you (sing informal)) have been pleasing | please! (sing informal)	v	N
	plaît	(she, he, it, one) pleases | (she, he, it, one) is pleasing | (she, he, it, one) has been pleasing | (we (informal, impersonal)) please | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pleasing | (we (informal, impersonal)) has been pleasing	v	N
	pleuvoir	(to) rain | raining	v	N
	(aux) plu	rained, pleased | (have, has) rained, (have, has) pleased	v	N
	clore	(to) close | closing	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Plural nouns: irregular	clos | clos ! | (aux) clos	(I) close | (I) am closing | (I) have been closing | (you (sing informal)) close | (you (sing informal)) are closing | (you (sing informal)) have been closing | close! (sing informal) | closed | (have, has) closed	v	N
	clôt	(she, he, it, one) closes | (she, he, it, one) is closing | (she, he, it, one) has been closing | (we (informal, impersonal)) close | (we (informal, impersonal)) are closing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been closing	v	N
	acquérir	(to) purchase, acquire | purchasing, acquiring	v	N
	acquiers | acquiers !	(I) purchase, acquire | (I) am purchasing, am acquiring | (you (sing informal)) purchase, acquire | (you (sing informal)) are purchasing, are acquiring | (purchase! acquire! (sing informal)	v	N
	acquiert	(she, he, it, one) purchases, acquires | (she, he, it, one) is purchasing, is acquiring | (we (informal, impersonal)) purchase, acquire | (we (informal, impersonal)) are purchasing, are acquiring	v	N
	(aux) acquiert	purchased, acquired | (have, has) purchased, (have, has) acquired	v	N
	asseoir	(to) sit | sitting	v	N
	assieds/assois | assieds !/assois !	(I) sit | (I) am sitting | (I) have been sitting | (you (sing informal)) sit | (you (sing informal)) are sitting | (you (sing informal)) have been sitting | sit! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	assied/assoit	(she, he, it, one) sits | (she, he, it, one) is sitting | (she, he, it, one) has been sitting | (we (informal, impersonal)) sit | (we (informal, impersonal)) are sitting | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been sitting	v	N
	(aux) assis	sat | (have, has) sat	v	N
	naître	(to) be born | being born	v	N
	nais | nais !	(I) am born | (I) am being born | (you (sing informal)) are born | (you (sing informal)) are being born | be born! (sing informal)	v	N
	naît	(she, he, it, one) is born | (she, he, it, one) is being born | (we (informal, impersonal)) are born | (we (informal, impersonal)) are being born	v	N
	(aux) né	was born | (have, has) been born	v	N
	(aux) élu	elected | (have, has) elected	v	N
	(aux) lu	read | (have, has) read	v	N
	taire	(to) keep quiet | keeping quiet	v	N
	tais | tais !	(I) keep quiet | (I) am keeping quiet | (I) have been keeping quiet | (you (sing informal)) keep quiet | (you (sing informal)) are keeping quiet | (you (sing informal)) have been keeping quiet | keep quiet! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	tait	(she, he, it, one) keeps quiet | (she, he, it, one) is keeping quiet | (she, he, it, one) has been keeping quiet | (we (informal, impersonal)) keep quiet | (we (informal, impersonal)) are keeping quiet | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been keeping quiet	v	N
	(aux) tu	kept quiet | (have, has) kept quiet	v	N
	(aux) conclu	concluded | (have, has) concluded	v	N
	(aux) inclus	included | (have, has) included	v	N
	(aux) suffi	was enough | (have, has) been enough	v	N
	mettre	(to) put (on) | putting (on)	v	N
	(aux) mis	put (on) | (have, has) put (on)	v	N
	remettre	(to) deliver, replace, set, put | delivering, replacing, setting, putting	v	N
	(aux) remis	delivered, replaced, set, put | (have, has) delivered, (have, has) replaced, (have, has) set, (have, has) put	v	N
	permettre	(to) permit | permitting	v	N
	(aux) permis	permitted | (have, has) permitted	v	N
	admettre	(to) admit, confess | admitting, confessing	v	N
	(aux) admis	admitted, confessed | (have, has) admitted, confessed	v	N
	soumettre	(to) submit | submitting	v	N
	(aux) soumis	submitted | (have, has) submitted	v	N
	promettre	(to) promise | promising	v	N
	(aux) promis	promised | (have, has) promised	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Plural nouns: irregular	commettre	(to) commit | committing	v	N
	(aux) commis	committed | (have, has) committed	v	N
	transmettre	(to) forward, transmit | forwarding, transmitting	v	N
	(aux) transmis	forwarded, transmitted | (have, has) forwarded, (have, has) transmitted	v	N
	émettre	(to) emit, issue | emitting, issuing	v	N
	(aux) émis	emitted, issued | (have, has) emitted, (have, has) issued	v	N
	poursuivre	(to) pursue | pursuing	v	N
	poursuis | poursuis !	(I) pursue | (I) am pursuing | (I) have been pursuing | (you (sing informal)) pursue | (you (sing informal)) are pursuing | (you (sing informal)) have been pursuing | pursue! (sing informal)	v	N
	poursuit	(she, he, it, one) pursues | (she, he, it, one) is pursuing | (she, he, it, one) has been pursuing | (we (informal, impersonal)) pursue | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pursuing | (we (informal, impersonal)) are pursuing	v	N
	(aux) poursuivi	pursued | (have, has) pursued	v	N
	sourire	(to) smile | smiling	v	N
	souris | souris !	(I) smile | (I) am smiling | (I) have been smiling | (you (sing informal)) smile | (you (sing informal)) are smiling | (you (sing informal)) have been smiling | smile! (sing informal)	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword and Inflected Form _{The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.}	English	Part of Speech	N - not required _{Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.}
FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Plural nouns: irregular	sourit	(she, he, it, one) smiles | (she, he, it, one) is smiling | (she, he, it, one) has been smiling (we (informal, impersonal)) smile | (we (informal, impersonal)) are smiling | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been smiling	v	N
	(aux) souri	smiled | (have, has) smiled	v	N
	satisfaire	(to) satisfy | satisfy	v	N
	satisfais | satisfais !	(I) satisfy | (I) am satisfying | (I) have been satisfying | (you (sing informal)) satisfy | (you (sing informal)) are satisfying | (you (sing informal)) have been satisfying | satisfy! (sing informal)	v	N
	satisfait | (aux) satisfait	(she, he, it, one) satisfies | (she, he, it, one) is satisfying | (she, he, it, one) has been satisfying | (we (informal, impersonal)) satisfy | (we (informal, impersonal)) are satisfying | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been satisfying | satisfied | (have, has) satisfied	v	N
	accueillir	(to) welcome | welcoming	v	N
	accueille	(I) welcome | (I) am welcoming | (I) have been welcoming | (she, he, it, one) welcomes | (she, he, it, one) is welcoming | (she, he, it, one) has been welcoming | (we (informal, impersonal)) welcome | (we (informal, impersonal)) are welcoming | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been welcoming	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	accueilles | accueilles !	(you (sing informal)) welcome | (you (sing informal)) are welcoming | (you (sing informal)) have been welcoming | welcome! (sing informal)	v	N
	(aux) accueilli	welcomed | (have, has) welcomed	v	N
	recueillir	(to) collect, gather | collecting, gathering	v	N
	recueille	(I) collect, gather | (I) am collecting, am gathering | (I) have been collecting, have been gathering | (she, he, it, one) collects, gathers | (she, he, it, one) is collecting, is gathering | (she, he, it, one) has been collecting, has been gathering | (we (informal, impersonal)) collect, gather | (we (informal, impersonal)) are collecting, are gathering | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been collecting, have been gathering	v	N
	recueilles | recueilles !	you (sing informal) collect, gather | (you (sing informal)) are collecting, are gathering | (you (sing informal)) have been collecting, have been gathering | collect!, gather! (sing informal)	v	N
	(aux) recueilli	collected, gathered | (have, has) collected, (have, has) gathered	v	N
	fuir	(to) flee | fleeing	v	N
	fuis | fuis !	(I) flee | (I) am fleeing | (I) have been fleeing | (you (sing informal)) flee | (you (sing informal)) are fleeing | (you (sing informal)) have been fleeing | flee! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	fuit	(she, he, it, one) flees | (she, he, it, one) is fleeing | (she, he, it, one) has been fleeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) flee | (we (informal, impersonal)) are fleeing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been fleeing	v	N
	(aux) fui	fled | (have, has) fled	v	N
	concevoir	(to) conceive | conceiving	v	N
	conçois | conçois !	(I) conceive | (I) am conceiving | (I) have been conceiving | (you (sing informal)) conceive | (you (sing informal)) are conceiving | (you (sing informal)) have been conceiving | conceive! (sing informal)	v	N
	conçoit	(she, he, it, one) conceives | (she, he, it, one) is conceiving | (she, he, it, one) has been conceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) conceive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are conceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been conceiving	v	N
	(aux) conçu	conceived | (have, has) conceived	v	N
	décevoir	(to) disappoint | disappointing	v	N
	déçois | déçois !	(I) disappoint | (I) am disappointing | (I) have been disappointing | (you (sing informal)) disappoint | (you (sing informal)) are disappointing | (you (sing informal)) have been disappointing | disappoint! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	déçoit	(she, he, it, one) disappoints | (she, he, it, one) is disappointing | (she, he, it, one) has been disappointing | (we (informal, impersonal)) disappoint | (we (informal, impersonal)) are disappointing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been disappointing	v	N
	(aux) déçu	disappointed | (have, has) disappointed	v	N
	percevoir	(to) perceive | perceiving	v	N
	perçois | perçois !	(I) perceive | (I) am perceiving | (I) have been perceiving | (you (sing informal)) perceive | (you (sing informal)) are perceiving | (you (sing informal)) have been perceiving | perceive! (sing informal)	v	N
	perçoit	(she, he, it, one) perceives | (she, he, it, one) is perceiving | (she, he, it, one) has been perceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) perceive | (we (informal, impersonal)) are perceiving | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been perceiving	v	N
	(aux) perçu	perceived | (have, has) perceived	v	N
	apercevoir	(to) see, notice | seeing, noticing	v	N
	aperçois | aperçois !	(I) see, notice | (I) am seeing, am noticing | (I) have been seeing, have been noticing | (you (sing informal)) see, notice | (you (sing informal)) are seeing, are noticing | (you (sing informal)) have been seeing, have been noticing | see!, notice! (sing informal)	v	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	aperçoit	(she, he, it, one) sees, notices | (she, he, it, one) is seeing, is noticing | (she, he, it, one) has been seeing, has been noticing | (we (informal, impersonal)) see, notice | (we (informal, impersonal)) are seeing, are noticing | (we (informal, impersonal)) have been seeing, have been noticing	v	N
	(aux) aperçu	saw, noticed | (have, has) seen, (have, has) noticed	v	N
	dites	(you (pl, sing formal)) say | (you (pl, sing formal)) are saying | (you (pl, sing formal)) have been saying	v	N
Feminine adjectives: irregular	blanc	white (m)	adj	N
	blanche	white (f)	adj	N
	franc	frank (m)	adj	N
	franche	frank (f)	adj	N
	beau/bel	beautiful (m)	adj	N
	belle	beautiful (f)	adj	N
	bref	brief (m)	adj	N
	brève	brief (f)	adj	N
	frais	fresh (m)	adj	N
	fraîche	fresh (f)	adj	N
	long	long (m)	adj	N
	longue	long (f)	adj	N
	public	public (m)	adj	N
	publique	public (f)	adj	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine adjectives: irregular	faux	false (m)	adj	N
	fausse	false (f)	adj	N
	nul	rubbish (m)	adj	N
	nulle	rubbish (f)	adj	N
	vieux**/vieil	old (m)	adj	N
	vieille**	old (f)	adj	N
	pareil	the same (m)	adj	N
	pareille	the same (f)	adj	N
	gros**	fat (m)	adj	N
	grosse**	fat (f)	adj	N
	bas	low (m)	adj	N
	basse	low (f)	adj	N
	net	clear (m)	adj	N
	nette	clear (f)	adj	N
	nouveau**	new (m)	adj	N
	nouvelle**	new (f)	adj	N
	travailleur**	hard-working (m)	adj	N
	travailleuse	hard-working (f)	adj	N
	directeur**	guiding (m)	adj	N
	directrice	guiding (f)	adj	N
	producteur	productive (m)	adj	N
	productrice	productive (f)	adj	N
	conservateur	preservative, conservative (m)	adj	N
	conservatrice	preservative, conservative (f)	adj	N
	ouvrier	working (m)	adj	N
	ouvrière	working (f)	adj	N

FRENCH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword and Inflected Form** The dictionary form (or base word) and the forms that would have to be listed in the Vocabulary List by the awarding bodies because either the form is irregular, or the grammar is not listed in the grammar annex.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Feminine adjectives: irregular	fou**	mad (m)	adj	N
	folle**	mad (f)	adj	N
	complet	full, complete (m)	adj	N
	complète	full, complete (f)	adj	N
	secret	secret (m)	adj	N
	secrète	secret (f)	adj	N
	inquiet	worried, anxious (m)	adj	N
	inquiète	worried, anxious (f)	adj	N
	concret	concrete (m)	adj	N
	concrète	concrete (f)	adj	N
	avant	front (m), front (f), front (p)	adj	N
	radio	radio (m), radio (f), radio (pl)	adj	N
Plural adjectives: irregular	nouveaux	new (mpl, mixed gender pl)	adj	N
	beaux	beautiful (mpl, mixed gender pl)	adj	N
	avant	front (pl)	adj	N

TOTAL: 273

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Feminine person nouns: add -in to masculine noun	Lehrer	teacher (m)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e to masculine and neuter nouns	Freund	friend	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e + umlaut to masculine and neuter nouns	Sohn	son	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -er, article changes only	Zimmer	room	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -el, article changes only	Himmel	sky, heaven	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -en, article changes only	Unternehmen	company	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e(n) to feminine nouns	Farbe	colour	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -nen to feminine person nouns	Schülerin	pupil, school student (f)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -er and umlaut to masculine and neuter nouns	Haus	house	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s to borrowed nouns	Handy	mobile phone	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e and umlaut to feminine nouns	Stadt	town, city	n	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Plural nouns: add -se to nouns ending in -nis	Ergebnis	result	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e(n) to neuter nouns	Bett	bed	n	Y†
Definite articles	der*	the (m)	det	Y
	die*	the (f), the (pl)	det	Y
	das*	the (nt)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	ein	a/an (m, nt)	det	Y
	eine	a/an (f)	det	Y
	kein	not a, no (m, nt)	det	Y
	keine	not a (f), not any, no (f, pl)	det	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	dies-(er, e, es)	this, that (m, f, nt)	det	Y
	diese	these, those (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	jed-(er, e, es)	each, every (m, f, nt)	det	Y
	letzt-(er, e, es), letzte	last (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
	nächst-(er, e, es), nächste	next (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
Interrogative adjectives	welch-(er, e, es)?, welche?	which (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mein	my (m, nt)	det	Y
	meine	my (f, pl)	det	Y
	dein	your (m, nt)	det	Y
	deine	your (f, pl)	det	Y
	sein*	his, its (m, nt)	det	Y
	seine	his, its (f, pl)	det	Y
	ihr*	her, its, their (m, nt)	det	Y
	ihre	her, its, their (f, pl)	det	Y
	unser	our (m, nt)	det	Y
	unsere	our (f, pl)	det	Y

153

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Possessive adjectives	euer	your (informal, pl) (m, nt)	det	Y
	eure	your (informal, pl) (f, pl)	det	Y
	Ihr	your (formal) (m, nt)	det	Y
	Ihre	your (formal) (f, pl)	det	Y
Quantifiers	viel	a lot	det	Y
	viele	a lot, many	det	Y
	wenig	little	det	Y
	wenige	few	det	Y
	alle	everyone, everybody (pl)	det	Y
	einige	a few, some	det	Y
Pronouns	ich	I (subj)	pron	Y
	du	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	er	he, it (m) (subj)	pron	Y
	sie	she, it (f), they (subj) | her, it (f), them (obj)	pron	Y
	es	it (nt) (subj) | it (nt) (obj)	pron	Y
	man	one, you, people in general (subj)	pron	Y
	wir	we (subj)	pron	Y
	ihr**	you (pl informal) (subj) | (to) her, to it (f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	Sie	you (formal) (subj) | you (formal) (obj)	pron	Y
	mich	me (obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y
	dich	you (obj) | yourself (reflex)	pron	Y
	ihn	him (obj), it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	einen	one (obj)	pron	Y
	mir	(to) me (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	dir	(to) you (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	ihm	(to) him (indirect obj), (to) it (m, nt) (indirect obj)	pron	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Pronouns	Ihnen	(to) you (formal, indirect obj)	pron	Y
	einem	(to) one (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	jemand	someone (subj)	pron	Y
	jemanden	someone (obj)	pron	Y
	niemand	no-one (subj)	pron	Y
	niemanden	no-one (obj)	pron	Y
	sich	himself, herself, itself, oneself, yourself (formal), themselves, yourselves (formal) (reflex) |each other (recip)	pron	Y
	uns	ourselves (reflex) | each other (recip)	pron	Y
	euch	yourselves (reflex) | each other (recip)	pron	Y
	der**	which (m)	pron	Y
	die**	which (f, pl)	pron	Y
	das**	which (nt), that	pron	Y
Interrogatives	was?	what?	pron	Y
	wann?	when?	adv	Y
	wie?*	how?	adv	Y
	wer?	who?	pron	Y
	wo?	where?	adv	Y
	wohin?	where…to?	adv	Y
	woher?	where…from?	adv	Y
	warum?	why?	adv	Y
Weak verbs	machen	(to) do, make | doing, making	v	Y†
Strong verbs: stem change e ➜ i	geben	(to) give | giving	v	Y†
Strong verbs: stem change e ➜ ie	sehen	(to) see | seeing	v	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Strong verbs: stem change a ➜ ä	fahren	(to) go (by transport), drive | going (by transport), driving	v	Y†
Irregular present	haben	(to) have | having	v	Y
	hast	(you (sing informal)) have |(you (sing informal)) are having	v	Y
	hat	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having	v	Y
	sein**	(to) be | being	v	Y
	bin	(I) am | (I) am being	v	Y
	bist	(you (sing informal)) are | (you (sing informal)) are being	v	Y
	ist	(she, he, it, one) is | (she, he, it, one) is being	v	Y
	sind	(we) are | (we) are being | (they) are | (they) are being | (you (formal)) are | (you (formal)) are being	v	Y
	seid	(you (pl informal)) are | (you (pl informal)) are being	v	Y
	werden	(to) become | becoming | (we) become | (we) are becoming | (we) will (aux) | (they) become | (they) are becoming | (they) will (aux) | (you (formal)) become | (you (formal)) are becoming | (you (formal)) will (aux)	v	Y
	wirst	(you (sing informal)) become | (you (sing informal)) are becoming | (you (sing informal)) will (aux)	v	Y
	wird	(she, he, it, one) becomes | (she, he, it, one) is becoming | (she, he, it, one) will (aux)	v	Y
	werdet	(you (pl informal)) become | (you (pl informal)) are becoming | (you (pl informal)) will (aux)	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular present	wissen	(to) know (something) | knowing (something) | (we) know (something) | (they) know (something) | (you (formal)) know (something)	v	Y
	weiß	(I) know (something) | (she, he, it, one) knows (something)	v	Y
	weißt	(you (sing informal)) know (something)	v	Y
Use of haben + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	hunger	hunger	n	Y†
Perfect tense	früher	previously, in former times, in the past	adv	Y
Weak -ieren verbs: remove -en, add -t	studieren	(to) study (at university) | studying (at university)	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'be-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	besuchen	(to) visit | visiting	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'er-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	erzählen	(to) tell | telling	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'ent-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	entdecken	(to) discover | discovering	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'ver-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	versuchen	(to) try | trying	v	Y†
Strong verbs: add ge+infinitive	lesen	(to) read | reading	v	Y†
Strong verbs with inseparable prefixes: no change	vergessen	(to) forget | forgetting	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge+ stem change ei➜ie	bleiben	(to) stay, remain | staying, remaining	v	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Strong verbs: ge+stem change i➜u	finden; sich^{acc.} finden	(to) find | finding; (to) be found| being found, (to) find oneself | finding oneself	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge + stem change e➜o	sprechen	(to) speak | speaking	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge + stem change ie➜o	fliegen	(to) fly | flying	v	Y†
High frequency irregular imperfect/simple past	war	(I) was | (I) used to be | (she, he, it, one) was | (she, he, it, one) used to be	v	Y
	warst	(you (sing informal)) were | (you (sing informal)) used to be	v	Y
	wart	(you (pl informal)) were | (you (pl informal)) used to be	v	Y
	waren	(we) were | (we) used to be | (they) were | (they) used to be | (you (formal)) were | (you (formal)) used to be	v	Y
	hatte	(I) had | (I) used to have | (I) was having | (she, he, it, one) had | (she, he, it, one) used to have | (she, he, it, one) was having	v	Y
	hattest	(you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y
	hattet	(you (pl informal)) had | (you (pl informal)) used to have | (you (pl informal)) were having	v	Y
	hatten	(we) had | (we) used to have | (we) were having | (they) had | (they) used to have | (they) were having | (you (formal)) had | (you (formal)) used to have | (you (formal)) were having	v	Y
Impersonal verbs	es gibt	there is | there are	mwp	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Impersonal verbs	es gab	there was | there were | there used to be	mwp	Y
Modal verbs	dürfen	(to) be allowed to, may	v	Y
	darf	(I) am allowed to, may | (she, he, it, one) is allowed to, may	v	Y
	darfst	(you (sing informal)) are allowed to, may	v	Y
	können	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	kann	(I) am able to, can | (she, he, it, one) is able to, can	v	Y
	kannst	(you (sing informal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	mögen	(to) like | liking	v	Y
	mag	(I) like | (she, he, it, one) likes	v	Y
	magst	(you (sing informal)) like	v	Y
	müssen	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	muss	(I) have to, must | (she, he, it, one) has to, must	v	Y
	musst	(you (sing informal)) have to, must	v	Y
	sollen	(to) ought to, be supposed to, should	v	Y
	soll	(I) ought to, am supposed to, should | (she, he, it, one) ought to, is supposed to, should	v	Y
	sollst	(you (sing informal)) ought to, are supposed to, should	v	Y
	wollen	(to) want (to) | wanting (to)	v	Y
	will	(I) want (to) | (she, he, it, one) wants (to)	v	Y
	willst	(you (sing informal)) want (to)	v	Y
Conditional form of modals	möchte	(I) would like (to) | (she, he, it, one) would like (to)	v	Y
	möchtest	(you (sing informal)) would like (to)	v	Y
	möchten	(we) would like (to) | (you (formal)) would like (to) | (they) would like (to)	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Conditional form of modals	möchtet	(you (pl informal)) would like (to)	v	Y
Imperfect modals	wollte	(I) wanted (to) | (she, he, it, one) wanted (to)	v	Y
	wolltest	(you (sing informal)) wanted (to)	v	Y
	sollte	(I) was supposed to | (she, he, it, one) was supposed to	v	Y
	solltest	(you (sing informal)) were supposed to	v	Y
	musste	(I) had to | (she, he, it, one) had to	v	Y
	musstest	(you (sing informal)) had to	v	Y
	mochte	(I) liked | (she, he, it, one) liked	v	Y
	mochtest	(you (sing informal)) liked	v	Y
	konnte	(I) was able to, could | (she, he, it, one) was able to, could	v	Y
	konntest	(you (sing informal)) were able to, could	v	Y
	durfte	(I) was allowed to | (she, he, it, one) was allowed to	v	Y
	durftest	(you (sing informal)) were allowed to	v	Y
Reflexive use of verbs with accusative pronouns	bewegen; sich$^{acc.}$ bewegen	(to) move | moving; (to) exercise | exercising	v	Y†
Word order 2	deshalb	therefore	adv	Y†
Word order 3	weil	because	conj	Y†
Word order with negatives	nie	never	adv	Y
	nichts	nothing	pron	Y
	nicht	not	adv	Y
Separable verbs	anfangen	(to) start | starting	v	Y†
Comparative structures	als	than, (*also* when, as)	conj	Y
	so…wie**	as…as	mwp	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English These are the English meanings that could be tested.	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular comparative adjectives and adverbs	gut	good, well	adj/adv	Y
	besser	better	adj/adv	Y
	hoch	high, tall	adj/adv	Y
	höher	higher, taller	adj/adv	Y
	mehr	more	adj/adv	Y
Adverbs of time	gestern	yesterday	adv	Y†
Adverbs of manner	schnell	quickly, fast	adv	Y†
Adverbs of place	hier	here	adv	Y†
Irregular comparative adverbs	gern, gerne	gladly, (with a verb) like to	adv	Y
	lieber	more gladly, rather	adv	Y
Verbs followed by prepositions which don't have a direct one-to-one equivalance with English	warten (auf^acc. + noun)	(to) wait (for + noun) | waiting (for + noun)	v	Y†
Prepositions	bis	until, till, up to, by	prep	Y
	durch	through	prep	Y
	für	for	prep	Y
	ohne	without	prep	Y
	aus	out, out of, from	prep	Y
	mit	with, by	prep	Y
	nach	to, towards, after, according to	prep	Y
Contracted forms of articles after prepositions to agree with gender and number	bei	at(the house of), with	prep	Y
	beim	at(the house of) the, with the (m, nt)	prep	Y
	von	from, of	prep	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English These are the English meanings that could be tested.	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Contracted forms of articles after prepositions to agree with gender and number	vom	from the, of the (m, nt)	prep	Y
	zu	to	prep	Y
	zum, zur	to the (m, nt), to the (f)	prep	Y
	an	on, at	prep	Y
	ans	on(to) the, at the (nt) (accusative)	prep	Y
	am	on the, at the (m, nt) (dative)	prep	Y
	in	in, into	prep	Y
	ins	into the (nt) (accusative)	prep	Y
	im	in the (m, nt) (dative)	prep	Y
	auf	on, onto, at, to	prep	Y
Da- compounds	darauf/drauf	on it/them, to it/them	pron	Y
	damit	with it/them	pron	Y
	Dafür	for it/that/them	pron	Y
	davon	from it/them, about it/them	pron	Y
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: Add prefix un- to create adjectives where the English meaning is 'the opposite'	möglich	possible	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add prefix Lieblings- to nouns to mean 'favourite'	Lieblings(wort)	favourite (word)	prefix	Y
Derivational morphology: Add prefix Haupt- to nouns to mean 'main'	Haupt(straße)	main (street)	prefix	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -te (1-19) and -ste (20-) to change cardinal into ordinal numbers (e.g., zweite, zwanzigste)	zwei	two	num	Y†
	zwanzig	twenty	num	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -ung to a verb stem to change into nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning	lösen	to solve | solving	n	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -er to a verb stem (-en verbs) to change into male agent nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning	spielen	(to) play | playing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -s to nouns for days and times of day to change them into adverbs	Montag	Monday	n	Y†
SSCs	sagen	(to) say, tell | saying, telling	v	Y†
	Fahrt	journey	n	Y†
	Paar	pair, couple	n	Y†
	kalt	cold	adj	Y†
	geben	(to) give | giving	v	Y†
	Fehler	mistake, error	n	Y†

163

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SSCs	Meer	sea, ocean	n	Y†
	denken	(to) think | thinking	v	Y†
	frei	free	adj	Y†
	Mai	May	n	Y†
	Zug	train	n	Y†
	Welt	world	n	Y†
	Liebe	love	n	Y†
	wo?	where?	adv	Y†
	wohl	well	adj	Y†
	Kopf	head	n	Y†
	Familie	family	n	Y†
	finden	(to) find | finding	v	Y†
	richtig	right, correct	adj	Y†
	Buch	book	n	Y†
	Beruf	occupation, job, profession	n	Y†
	ruhig	quiet, calm	adj	Y†
	Punkt	dot, point, full stop	n	Y†
	typisch	typical	adj	Y†
	Tür	door	n	Y†
	früh	early	adj	Y†
	fünf	five	num	Y†
	System	system	n	Y†
	spät	late	adj	Y†
	ähnlich	similar	adj	Y†
	lächeln	(to) smile	v	Y†
	schön	lovely, beautiful	adj	Y†
	Höhe	height, altitude	n	Y†

164

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SSCs	plötzlich	sudden, suddenly	adj	Y†
	häufig	frequent, frequently	adj	Y†
	schreiben	(to) write | writing	v	Y†
	spielen	(to) play | playing	v	Y†
	stark	strong	adj	Y†
	sofort	immediately	adv	Y†
	lesen	(to) read | reading	v	Y†
	groß	big, tall, great	adj	Y†
	lassen	(to) let, allow | letting, allowing	v	Y†
	rechts	on/to the right	adv	Y†
	Berg	mountain, hill	n	Y†
	wieder	again	adv	Y†
	Vater	father	n	Y†
	Haus	house	n	Y†
	reden	(to) talk | talking	v	Y†
	Uhr	clock, watch, o'clock	n	Y†
	Deutschland	Germany	n	Y†
	Theater	theatre	n	Y†
	halb	half	adj	Y†
	und	and	conj	Y†
	Erfolg	success	n	Y†
	wichtig	important	adj	Y†
	ja	yes	interj	Y†
	Situation	situation	n	Y†
	Quelle	source, spring	n	Y†

TOTAL: 269
OF WHICH Y: 168
OF WHICH Y†: 101

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Feminine person nouns: add -in to masculine noun	Lehrer	teacher (m)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e to masculine and neuter nouns	Freund	friend	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e + umlaut to masculine and neuter nouns	Sohn	son	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -er, article changes only	Zimmer	room	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -el, article changes only	Himmel	sky, heaven	n	Y†
Plural nouns: noun ends in -en, article changes only	Unternehmen	company	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e(n) to feminine nouns	Farbe	colour	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -nen to feminine person nouns	Schülerin	pupil, school student (f)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -er and umlaut to masculine and neuter nouns	Haus	house	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s to borrowed nouns	Handy	mobile phone	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e and umlaut to feminine nouns	Stadt	town, city	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -se to nouns ending in -nis	Ergebnis	result	n	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Plural nouns: add -e(n) to neuter nouns	Bett	bed	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -e(n) to some male person nouns and weak masculine nouns	Nachbar	neighbour	n	Y†
Plural adjectival nouns	die Reichen	the rich (ones)	n	Y†
Neuter adjectival nouns referring to abstract ideas	das Gute	the good (thing)	n	Y†
Neuter adjectival nouns following indefinite pronouns etwas, nichts, viel, wenig	etwas (Nettes)	something (nice)	mwp	Y
Neuter adjectival nouns following pronoun alles	alles (Andere)	everything (else)	mwp	Y
Definite articles	der*	the (m)	det	Y
	die*	the (f), the (pl)	det	Y
	das*	the (nt)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	ein	a/an (m, nt)	det	Y
	eine	a/an (f)	det	Y
	kein	not a, no (m, nt)	det	Y
	keine	not a (f), not any, no (f, pl)	det	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	dies-(er, e, es)	this, that (m, f, nt)	det	Y
	diese	these, those (pl)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	jed-(er, e, es)	each, every (m, f, nt)	det	Y
	letzt-(er, e, es), letzte	last (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
	nächst-(er, e, es), nächste	next (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
Interrogative adjectives	welch-(er, e, es)?, welche?	which? (m, f, nt), (pl)	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mein	my (m, nt)	det	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Possessive adjectives	meine	my (f, pl)	det	Y
	dein	your (m, nt)	det	Y
	deine	your (f, pl)	det	Y
	sein*	his, its (m, nt)	det	Y
	seine	his, its (f, pl)	det	Y
	ihr*	her, its, their (m, nt)	det	Y
	ihre	her, its, their (f, pl)	det	Y
	unser	our (m, nt)	det	Y
	unsere	our (f, pl)	det	Y
	euer	your (informal, pl) (m, nt)	det	Y
	eure	your (informal, pl) (f, pl)	det	Y
	Ihr	your (formal) (m, nt)	det	Y
	Ihre	your (formal) (f, pl)	det	Y
Quantifiers	viel	a lot	det	Y
	viele	a lot, many	det	Y
	wenig	little	det	Y
	wenige	few	det	Y
	alle	everyone, everybody (pl)	det	Y
	einige	a few, some	det	Y
Pronouns	ich	I (subj)	pron	Y
	du	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	er	he, it (m) (subj)	pron	Y
	sie	she, it (f), they (subj) | her, it (f), them (obj)	pron	Y
	es	it (nt) (subj) | it (nt) (obj)	pron	Y
	man	one, you, people in general (subj)	pron	Y
	wir	we (subj)	pron	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Pronouns	ihr**	you (pl informal) (subj) | (to) her, to it (f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	Sie	you (formal) (subj) | you (formal) (obj)	pron	Y
	mich	me (obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y
	dich	you (obj) | yourself (reflex)	pron	Y
	ihn	him (obj), it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	einen	one (obj)	pron	Y
	mir	(to) me (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	dir	(to) you (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	ihm	(to) him (indirect obj), (to) it (m, nt) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	Ihnen	(to) you (formal, indirect obj)	pron	Y
	einem	(to) one (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	jemand	someone (subj)	pron	Y
	jemanden	someone (obj)	pron	Y
	niemand	no-one (subj)	pron	Y
	niemanden	no-one (obj)	pron	Y
	ihnen	(to) them	pron	Y
	sich	himself, herself, itself, oneself, yourself (formal), themselves, yourselves (formal) (reflex) |each other (recip)	pron	Y
	uns	(to) us (obj) | ourselves (reflex) | each other (recip)	pron	Y
	euch	(to) you (pl informal) (obj) | yourselves (informal) (reflex) | each other (informal) (reciprocal)	pron	Y
	der**	which (m)	pron	Y
	die**	which (f, pl)	pron	Y
	das**	which (nt), that	pron	Y

170

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Interrogatives	was?	what?	pron	Y
	wann?	when?	adv	Y
	wie?*	how?	adv	Y
	wer?	who?	pron	Y
	wo?	where?	adv	Y
	wohin?	where…to?	adv	Y
	woher?	where…from?	adv	Y
	warum?	why?	adv	Y
Weak verbs	machen	(to) do, make | doing, making	v	Y†
Strong verbs: stem change e ➔ i	geben	(to) give | giving	v	Y†
Strong verbs: stem change e ➔ ie	sehen	(to) see | seeing	v	Y†
Strong verbs: stem change a ➔ ä	fahren	(to) go (by transport), drive | going (by transport), driving	v	Y†
Use of seit + present tense	seit	since, for	prep	Y
Irregular present	haben	(to) have | having	v	Y
	hast	(you (sing informal)) have | (you (sing informal)) are having | you (sing informal)) have had	v	Y
	hat	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having | (she, he, it, one) has had	v	Y
	sein**; sich*dat.*…sein	(to) be | being; (to) feel | feeling	v	Y
	bin	(I) am | (I) am being | (I) have been	v	Y
	bist	(you (sing informal)) are | (you (sing informal)) are being | (you (sing informal)) have been	v	Y
	ist	(she, he, it, one) is | (she, he, it, one) is being | (she, he, it, one) has been	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular present	sind	(we) are | (we) are being | (we) have been | (they) are | (they) are being | (they) have been | (you (formal)) are | (you (formal)) are being | (you (formal)) have been	v	Y
	seid | Seid…!	(you (pl informal)) are | (you (pl informal)) are being | (you (pl informal)) have been | Be! (pl informal)	v	Y
	werden	(to) become | becoming | (we) become | (we) are becoming | (we) will (aux) | (they) become | (they) are becoming | (they) will (aux) | (you (formal)) become | (you (formal)) are becoming | (you (formal)) will (aux)	v	Y
	wirst	(you (sing informal)) become | (you (sing informal)) are becoming | (you (sing informal)) will (aux)	v	Y
	wird	(she, he, it, one) becomes | (she, he, it, one) is becoming | (she, he, it, one) will (aux)	v	Y
	werdet	(you (pl informal)) become | (you (pl informal)) are becoming | (you (pl informal)) will (aux)	v	Y
	wissen	(to) know (something) | knowing (something) |(we) know (something) | (we) have known (something) | (they) know (something) | (they) have known (something) | (you (formal)) know (something) | (you (formal)) have known (something)	v	Y
	weiß	(I) know (something) | (I) have known (something) | (she, he, it, one) knows (something) (she, he, it, one) has known (something)	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular present	weißt	(you (sing informal)) know (something) | (you (sing informal)) have known (something)	v	Y
use of haben + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	Hunger	hunger	n	Y†
Perfect tense	früher	previously, in former times, in the past	adv	Y
Weak -ieren verbs: remove -en, add -t	studieren	(to) study (at university) |studying (at university)	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'be-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	besuchen	(to) visit | visiting	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'er-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	erzählen	(to) tell | telling	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'ent-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	entdecken	(to) discover | discovering	v	Y†
Weak verbs with 'ver-' prefix: remove -en, add -t	versuchen	(to) try | trying	v	Y†
Strong verbs: add ge+infinitive	lesen	(to) read | reading	v	Y†
Strong verbs with inseparable prefixes: no change	vergessen	(to) forget | forgetting	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge+ stem change ei➔ie	bleiben	(to) stay, remain | staying, remaining	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge+stem change i➔u	finden; sich^{acc.} finden	(to) find | finding; (to) be found| being found, (to) find oneself | finding oneself	v	Y†
Strong verbs: ge + stem change e➔o	sprechen	(to) speak | speaking	v	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Strong verbs: ge + stem change ie➜o	fliegen	(to) fly | flying	v	Y†
High frequency irregular imperfect/simple past	war	(I) was | (I) used to be | (she, he, it, one) was | (she, he, it, one) used to be	v	Y
	warst	(you (sing informal)) were | (you (sing informal)) used to be	v	Y
	wart	(you (pl informal)) were | (you (pl informal)) used to be	v	Y
	waren	(we) were | (we) used to be | (they) were | (they) used to be | (you (formal)) were | (you (formal)) used to be	v	Y
	hatte	(I) had | (I) used to have | (I) was having | (she, he, it, one) had | (she, he, it, one) used to have | (she, he, it, one) was having	v	Y
	hattest	(you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y
	hattet	(you (pl informal)) had | (you (pl informal)) used to have | (you (pl informal)) were having	v	Y
	hatten	(we) had | (we) used to have | (we) were having | (they) had | (they) used to have | (they) were having | (you (formal)) had | (you (formal)) used to have | (you (formal)) were having	v	Y
Impersonal verbs	es gibt	there is | there are	mwp	Y
	es gab	there was | there were | there used to be	mwp	Y
Modal verbs	dürfen	(to) be allowed to, may	v	Y
	darf	(I) am allowed to, may | (she, he, it, one) is allowed to, may	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Modal verbs	darfst	(you (sing informal)) are allowed to, may	v	Y
	können	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	kann	(I) am able to, can | (she, he, it, one) is able to, can	v	Y
	kannst	(you (sing informal)) are able to, can	v	Y
	mögen	(to) like | liking	v	Y
	mag	(I) like | (she, he, it, one) likes	v	Y
	magst	(you (sing informal)) like	v	Y
	müssen	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	muss	(I) have to, must | (she, he, it, one) has to, must	v	Y
	musst	(you (sing informal)) have to, must	v	Y
	sollen	(to) ought to, be supposed to, should	v	Y
	soll	(I) ought to, am supposed to, should | (she, he, it, one) ought to, is supposed to, should	v	Y
	sollst	(you (sing informal)) ought to, are supposed to, should	v	Y
	wollen	(to) want (to) | wanting (to)	v	Y
	will	(I) want (to) | (she, he, it, one) wants (to)	v	Y
	willst	(you (sing informal)) want (to)	v	Y
Conditional form of modals	möchte	(I) would like (to) | (she, he, it, one) would like (to)	v	Y
	möchtest	(you (sing informal)) would like (to)	v	Y
	möchten	(we) would like (to) | (you (formal)) would like (to) | (they) would like (to)	v	Y
	möchtet	(you (pl informal)) would like (to)	v	Y
Imperfect modals	wollte	(I) wanted (to) | (she, he, it, one) wanted (to)	v	Y
	wolltest	(you (sing informal)) wanted (to)	v	Y

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Imperfect modals	sollte	(I) was supposed to | (she, he, it, one) was supposed to | (I) should (conditional) | (she, he, it, one) should (conditional)	v	Y
	solltest	(you (sing informal)) were supposed to | (you (sing informal)) should (conditional)	v	Y
	musste	(I) had to | (she, he, it, one) had to	v	Y
	musstest	(you (sing informal)) had to	v	Y
	mochte	(I) liked | (she, he, it, one) liked	v	Y
	mochtest	(you (sing informal)) liked	v	Y
	konnte	(I) was able to, could | (she, he, it, one) was able to, could	v	Y
	konntest	(you (sing informal)) were able to, could	v	Y
	durfte	(I) was allowed to | (she, he, it, one) was allowed to	v	Y
	durftest	(you (sing informal)) were allowed to	v	Y
Reflexive use of verbs with accusative pronouns	bewegen; sich^{acc.} bewegen	(to) move | moving; (to) exercise | exercising	v	Y†
Irregular imperative	Sei...!	Be...! (sing informal)	v	Y
	Seien Sie...!	Be...! (formal)	v	Y
Infinitive constructions	um…zu (+ infinitive)	in order to (+ verb)	mwp	Y
	ohne…zu (+ infinitive)	without (+ verb)	prep	Y
	statt…zu (+ infinitive)	instead of (+ verb)	mwp	Y
Conditional	würde	(I, she, he, it) would	v	Y
	hätte	(I, she, he, it) had | (I, she, he, it) would have	v	Y
	wäre	(I, she, he, it) were | (I, she, he, it) would be	v	Y
Word order 2	deshalb	therefore	adv	Y†
Word order 3	weil	because	conj	Y†

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English These are the English meanings that could be tested.	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Word order with negatives	nie	never	adv	Y
	nichts	nothing	pron	Y
	nicht	not	adv	Y
Word order	sondern	(but) rather	adv	Y
Separable verbs	anfangen	(to) start | starting	v	Y†
Comparative structures	als	than, (*also* when, as)	conj	Y
	so…wie**	as…as	mwp	Y
Irregular comparative adjectives and adverbs	gut	good, well	adj/adv	Y
	besser	better	adj/adv	Y
	hoch	high, tall	adj/adv	Y
	höher	higher, taller	adj/adv	Y
	mehr	more	adj/adv	Y
	gern, gerne	gladly, (with a verb) like to	adv	Y
	lieber	more gladly, rather	adv	Y
Irregular superlatives	der/die/das beste	the best (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	am besten	(the) best (post-noun)	adj/adv	Y
	der/die/das höchste	the highest (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	am höchsten	(the) highest (post-noun)	adj/adv	Y
	am liebsten	(the) most preferred (post-noun), most preferably, rather	adj/adv	Y
	der/die/das meiste	the most (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	am meisten	(the) most (post-noun)	adj/adv	Y
	der/die/das nächste	the next, nearest (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	am nächsten	(the) next, nearest (post-noun)	adj/adv	Y
Adverbs of time	gestern	yesterday	adv	Y†
Adverbs of manner	schnell	quickly, fast	adv	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Adverbs of place	hier	here	adv	Y†
Verbs followed by prepositions which don't have a direct one-to-one equivalance with English	warten (auf*acc.* + noun)	(to) wait (for + noun) | waiting (for + noun)	v	Y†
Prepositions	am	on the, at the (m, nt) (dative) | in the process of, during/while	prep	Y
	an	on, at	prep	Y
	ans	on(to) the, at the (nt) (accusative)	prep	Y
	auf	on, onto, at, to	prep	Y
	aus	out, out of, from	prep	Y
	bei	at(the house of), with, in the process of, during/while	prep	Y
	beim	at (the house of) the, with the (m, nt) | in the process of, during / while	prep	Y
	bis	until, till, up to, by	prep	Y
	durch	through	prep	Y
	für	for	prep	Y
	gegen	against	prep	Y
	hinter	behind	prep	Y
	im	in the (m, nt) (dative)	prep	Y
	in	in, into	prep	Y
	ins	into the (nt) (accusative)	prep	Y
	laut	according to	prep	Y
	mit	with, by	prep	Y
	nach	to, towards, after, according to	prep	Y
	neben	next to, beside	prep	Y

178

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Prepositions	ohne	without	prep	Y
	über	about, above, over	prep	Y
	um	at (o'clock), around	prep	Y
	unter	under, below, among	prep	Y
	vom	from the, of the (m, nt)	prep	Y
	von	from, of	prep	Y
	vor	in front of, before, ago	prep	Y
	zu	to	prep	Y
	zum, zur	to the (m, nt), to the (f)	prep	Y
	zwischen	between	prep	Y
Prepositions (with genitive) in listening and reading only	trotz	despite	prep	Y†
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: Add prefix un- to create adjectives where the English meaning is 'the opposite'	möglich	possible	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add prefix Lieblings- to nouns to mean 'favourite'	Lieblings(wort)	favourite (word)	prefix	Y
Derivational morphology: Add prefix Haupt- to nouns to mean 'main'	Haupt(straße)	main (street)	prefix	Y
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -te (1-19) and -ste (20-) to change cardinal into ordinal numbers (e.g., zweite, zwanzigste)	zwei	two	num	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -te (1-19) and -ste (20-) to change cardinal into ordinal numbers (e.g., zweite, zwanzigste)	zwanzig	twenty	num	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -ung to a verb stem to change into nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning	lösen	to solve | solving	n	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -er to a verb stem (-en verbs) to change into male agent nouns with equivalent and transparent meaning	spielen	(to) play | playing	v	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add suffix -s to nouns for days and times of day to change them into adverbs	Montag	Monday	n	Y†
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: Add -chen, -lein to create nouns, where the English equivalent meaning is 'little'	Haus	house	n	Y†
	Buch	book	n	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Derivational morphology: Add -heit or -keit to adjectives/adverbs to create nouns with the English equivalent '-ty' or '-ness'	krank	sick, ill	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add -heit or -keit to adjectives/adverbs to create nouns with the English equivalent '-ty' or '-ness'	notwendig	necessary	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: Add -los to nouns to create adjectives with the English equivalent '-less' or meaning 'without'	Grund	reason	n	Y†
SSCs	sagen	(to) say, tell | saying, telling	v	Y†
	Fahrt	journey	n	Y†
	Paar	pair, couple	n	Y†
	kalt	cold	adj	Y†
	geben	(to) give | giving	v	Y†
	Fehler	mistake, error	n	Y†
	Meer	sea, ocean	n	Y†
	denken	(to) think | thinking	v	Y†
	frei	free	adj	Y†
	Mai	May	n	Y†
	Zug	train	n	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SSCs	Welt	world	n	Y†
	Liebe	love	n	Y†
	wo?	where?	adv	Y†
	wohl	well	adj	Y†
	Kopf	head	n	Y†
	Familie	family	n	Y†
	finden	(to) find | finding	v	Y†
	richtig	right, correct	adj	Y†
	Buch	book	n	Y†
	Beruf	occupation, job, profession	n	Y†
	ruhig	quiet, calm	adj	Y†
	Punkt	dot, point, full stop	n	Y†
	typisch	typical	adj	Y†
	Tür	door	n	Y†
	früh	early	adj	Y†
	fünf	five	num	Y†
	System	system	n	Y†
	spät	late	adj	Y†
	ähnlich	similar	adj	Y†
	lächeln	(to) smile	v	Y†
	schön	lovely, beautiful	adj	Y†
	Höhe	height, altitude	n	Y†
	plötzlich	sudden, suddenly	adj	Y†
	häufig	frequent, frequently	adj	Y†
	schreiben	(to) write | writing	v	Y†
	spielen	(to) play | playing	v	Y†
	stark	strong	adj	Y†

GERMAN: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SSCs	sofort	immediately	adv	Y†
	lesen	(to) read | reading	v	Y†
	groß	big, tall, great	adj	Y†
	lassen	(to) let, allow | letting, allowing	v	Y†
	rechts	on/to the right	adv	Y†
	Berg	mountain, hill	n	Y†
	wieder	again	adv	Y†
	Vater	father	n	Y†
	Haus	house	n	Y†
	reden	(to) talk | talking	v	Y†
	Uhr	clock, watch, o'clock	n	Y†
	Deutschland	Germany	n	Y†
	Theater	theatre	n	Y†
	halb	half	adj	Y†
	und	and	conj	Y†
	Erfolg	success	n	Y†
	wichtig	important	adj	Y†
	ja	yes	interj	Y†
	Situation	situation	n	Y†
	Quelle	source, spring	n	Y†

TOTAL: 305
OF WHICH Y: 195
OF WHICH Y†: 110

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English These are the English meanings that could be tested.	Part of Speech	Optional (N - not required) Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular feminine person nouns	Anwalt	lawyer (m)	n	N
	Anwältin	lawyer (f)	n	N
	Arzt	doctor (m)	n	N
	Ärztin	doctor (f)	n	N
	Bauer	farmer (m)	n	N
	Bäuerin	farmer (f)	n	N
	Experte	expert (m)	n	N
	Expertin	expert (f)	n	N
	Gast	guest (m)	n	N
	Gästin	guest (f)	n	N
	Gott	god (m)	n	N
	Göttin	god (f)	n	N
	Jude	Jewish person (m)	n	N
	Jüdin	Jewish person (f)	n	N
	Kollege	colleague (m)	n	N
	Kollegin	colleague (f)	n	N
	Kunde	customer (m)	n	N
	Kundin	customer (f)	n	N
	Russe	Russian (m)	n	N
	Russin	Russian (f)	n	N
Irregular person nouns that decline like adjectives (nominative only)	(die, eine) Abgeordnete	(the, a) member of parliament (f)	n	N
	(der) Abgeordnete, (ein) Abgeordneter	(the) member of parliament, (a) member of parliament (m)	n	N

184

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular person nouns that decline like adjectives (nominative only)	Abgeordnete, (die) Abgeordneten	members of parliament, (the) members of parliament	n	N
	(die, eine) Beamte, Beamtin	(the, a) official, official (f)	n	N
	(der) Beamte, (ein) Beamter	(the) official, (an) official (m)	n	N
	Beamte, (die) Beamten	officials, (the) officials	n	N
	(die, eine) Deutsche	(the, a) German (f)	n	N
	(der) Deutsche, (ein) Deutscher	(the) German, (a) German (m)	n	N
	Deutsche, (die) Deutschen	Germans, (the) Germans	n	N
	(die, eine) Jugendliche	(the, a) young person, adolescent (f)	n	N
	(der) Jugendliche, (ein) Jugendlicher	(the) young person, adolescent, (a) young person, adolescent (m)	n	N
	Jugendliche, (die) Jugendlichen	young people, (the) young people	n	N
	(die, eine) Vorsitzende	(the, a) chairperson (f)	n	N
	(der) Vorsitzende, (ein) Vorsitzender	(the) chairperson, (a) chairperson (m)	n	N
	Vorsitzende, (die) Vorsitzenden	chairpersons, (the) chairpersons	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	Aufbau	construction, structure	n	N
	Aufbauten	constructions, structures	n	N
	Basis	basis	n	N
	Basen	bases	n	N
	Bau	construction, building	n	N
	Bauten	constructions, buildings	n	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	Bus	bus	n	N
	Busse	buses	n	N
	Faktor	factor	n	N
	Faktoren	factors	n	N
	Firma	firm, company	n	N
	Firmen	firms, companies	n	N
	Gebäude	building, buildings	n	N
	Knie	knee, knees	n	N
	Kriterium	criterion	n	N
	Kriterien	criteria	n	N
	Mark	Deutschmark, Deutschmarks	n	N
	Material	material	n	N
	Materialien	materials	n	N
	Museum	museum	n	N
	Museen	museums	n	N
	Muskel	muscle	n	N
	Muskeln	muscles	n	N
	Praxis	practice, doctor's office	n	N
	Praxen	practices, doctors' offices	n	N
	Prinzip	principle	n	N
	Prinzipien	principles	n	N
	Publikum	audience, public	n	N
	Publika	audiences, publics (rare)	n	N
	Risiko	risk	n	N
	Risiken	risks	n	N
	Schmerz	pain	n	N
	Schmerzen	pains	n	N
	See	lake (m), sea (f)	n	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	Seen	lakes, seas	n	N
	Staat	state	n	N
	Staaten	states	n	N
	Studium	study	n	N
	Studien	studies	n	N
	Thema	topic, theme	n	N
	Themen	topics, themes	n	N
	Zentrum	centre	n	N
	Zentren	centres	n	N
Irregular nominalisation of infinitive verbs (meaning change)	essen	(to) eat | eating	v	N
	Essen	food, meal, eating	n	N
Irregular past participles	beginnen	(to) begin | beginning	v	N
	(aux)…begonnen	began | (have, has) begun	v	N
	begreifen	(to) understand, grasp | understanding, grasping	v	N
	(aux)…begriffen	understood, grasped | (have, has) understood, grasped	v	N
	bitten um + noun	(to) request + noun, ask for + noun | requesting + noun, asking for + noun	v	N
	(aux)…gebeten	requested, asked | (have, has) requested, asked	v	N
	brennen	(to) burn |burning	v	N
	(aux)…gebrannt	burnt | (have, has) burnt	v	N
	bringen	(to) bring | bringing	v	N
	(aux)…gebracht	brought | (have, has) brought	v	N
	denken (an + noun)	(to) think (of + noun) | thinking (of + noun)	v	N
	(aux)…gedacht	thought | (have, has) thought	v	N
	essen	(to) eat | eating	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular past participles	(aux)…gegessen	ate | (have, has) eaten	v	N
	gehen (in + noun); gehen um + noun	(to) go (to + noun) | going (to + noun); to be about + noun | being about (+ noun)	v	N
	(aux)…gegangen	went | (have, has) gone	v	N
	gewinnen	(to) win | winning	v	N
	(aux)...gewonnen	won | (have, has) won	v	N
	greifen; greifen nach*dat.* + noun	(to) take hold of | taking hold of; (to) reach for + noun | reaching for + noun	v	N
	(aux)…gegriffen	took hold of, reached | (have, has) taken hold of, reached	v	N
	kennen	(to) know | knowing	v	N
	(aux)…gekannt	knew | (have, has) known	v	N
	leiden (an*dat.* + noun) (unter*dat.* + noun)	(to) suffer (from + noun) (as a result of + noun) | suffering (from + noun) (as a result of + noun)	v	N
	(aux)…gelitten	suffered | (have, has) suffered	v	N
	liegen	(to) lie, be lying (down) | lying, lying (down)	v	N
	(aux)…gelegen	lay | (have, has) lain	v	N
	(aux)…gemocht	liked | (have, has) liked	v	N
	nehmen	(to) take | taking	v	N
	(aux)…genommen	took | (have, has) taken	v	N
	nennen; sich*acc.* nennen	(to) name, call | naming, calling; (to) be called | being called	v	N
	(aux)…genannt	named | (have, has) named	v	N
	reißen	(to) rip, tear | ripping, tearing	v	N
	(aux)…gerissen	ripped, tore | (have, has) ripped, torn	v	N
	schwimmen	(to) swim | swimming	v	N
	(aux)…geschwommen	swam | (have, has) swum	v	N
	(aux)…gewesen	was | (have, has) been	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
	sitzen	(to) sit | sitting	v	N
Irregular past participles	(aux)…gesessen	sat |(have, has) sat	v	N
	stehen	(to) stand | standing	v	N
	(aux)…gestanden	stood | (have, has) stood	v	N
	streichen	(to) paint, cancel | painting, cancelling	v	N
	(aux)…gestrichen	painted, cancelled | (have, has) painted, cancelled	v	N
	tun	(to) do, put | doing, putting	v	N
	(aux)…getan	did, put |(have, has) done, put	v	N
	übertragen	(to) transfer | transferring	v	N
	(aux)…übegetragen	transferred | (have, has) transferred	v	N
	unterhalten; sich unterhalten	(to) entertain | entertaining; | (to) have a good time, chat | having a good time, chatting	v	N
	(aux)…unterhalten	entertained | (have, has) entertained; had a good time, chatted | (have, has) had a good time, chatted	v	N
	unterstützen	(to) support | supporting	v	N
	(aux) …unterstützt	supported | (have, has) supported	v	N
	untersuchen	(to) examine | examining	v	N
	(aux) …untersucht	examined | (have, has) examined	v	N
	wenden	(to) turn (something) | turning (something)	v	N
	(aux)…gewandt	turned | (have, has) turned	v	N
	(aux)…gewusst	knew | (have, has) known	v	N
	vergleichen	(to) compare | comparing	v	N
	(aux)…verglichen	compared | (have, has) compared	v	N
	ziehen	(to) pull, move | pulling, moving	v	N
	(aux)…gezogen	pulled, moved | (have, has) pulled, moved	v	N

TOTAL: 139

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular feminine person nouns	Anwalt	lawyer (m)	n	N
	Anwältin	lawyer (f)	n	N
	Arzt	doctor (m)	n	N
	Ärztin	doctor (f)	n	N
	Bauer	farmer (m)	n	N
	Bäuerin	farmer (f)	n	N
	Experte	expert (m)	n	N
	Expertin	expert (f)	n	N
	Gast	guest (m)	n	N
	Gästin	guest (f)	n	N
	Gott	god (m)	n	N
	Göttin	god (f)	n	N
	Jude	Jewish person (m)	n	N
	Jüdin	Jewish person (f)	n	N
	Kollege	colleague (m)	n	N
	Kollegin	colleague (f)	n	N
	Kunde	customer (m)	n	N
	Kundin	customer (f)	n	N
	Russe	Russian (m)	n	N
	Russin	Russian (f)	n	N
Irregular person nouns that decline like adjectives (nominative only)	(die, eine) Abgeordnete	(the, a) member of parliament (f)	n	N
	(der) Abgeordnete, (ein) Abgeordneter	(the) member of parliament, (a) member of parliament (m)	n	N
	Abgeordnete, (die) Abgeordneten	members of parliament, (the) members of parliament	n	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular person nouns that decline like adjectives (nominative only)	(die, eine) Beamte, Beamtin	(the, a) official, official (f)	n	N
	(der) Beamte, (ein) Beamter	(the) official, (an) official (m)	n	N
	Beamte, (die) Beamten	officials, (the) officials	n	N
	(die, eine) Deutsche	(the, a) German (f)	n	N
	(der) Deutsche, (ein) Deutscher	(the) German, (a) German (m)	n	N
	Deutsche, (die) Deutschen	Germans, (the) Germans	n	N
	(die, eine) Jugendliche	(the, a) young person, adolescent (f)	n	N
	(der) Jugendliche, (ein) Jugendlicher	(the) young person, adolescent, (a) young person, adolescent (m)	n	N
	Jugendliche, (die) Jugendlichen	young people, (the) young people	n	N
	(die, eine) Vorsitzende	(the, a) chairperson (f)	n	N
	(der) Vorsitzende, (ein) Vorsitzender	(the) chairperson, (a) chairperson (m)	n	N
	Vorsitzende, (die) Vorsitzenden	chairpersons, (the) chairpersons	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	Aufbau	construction, structure	n	N
	Aufbauten	constructions, structures	n	N
	Basis	basis	n	N
	Basen	bases	n	N
	Bau	construction, building	n	N
	Bauten	constructions, buildings	n	N
	Bus	bus	n	N
	Busse	buses	n	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	Faktor	factor	n	N
	Faktoren	factors	n	N
	Firma	firm, company	n	N
	Firmen	firms, companies	n	N
	Gebäude	building, buildings	n	N
	Knie	knee, knees	n	N
	Kriterium	criterion	n	N
	Kriterien	criteria	n	N
	Mark	Deutschmark, Deutschmarks	n	N
	Material	material	n	N
	Materialien	materials	n	N
	Museum	museum	n	N
	Museen	museums	n	N
	Muskel	muscle	n	N
	Muskeln	muscles	n	N
	Praxis	practice, doctor's office	n	N
	Praxen	practices, doctors' offices	n	N
	Prinzip	principle	n	N
	Prinzipien	principles	n	N
	Publikum	audience, public	n	N
	Publika	audiences, publics (rare)	n	N
	Risiko	risk	n	N
	Risiken	risks	n	N
	Schmerz	pain	n	N
	Schmerzen	pains	n	N
	See	lake (m), sea (f)	n	N
	Seen	lakes, seas	n	N
	Staat	state	n	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	Staaten	states	n	N
	Studium	study	n	N
	Studien	studies	n	N
	Thema	topic, theme	n	N
	Themen	topics, themes	n	N
	Zentrum	centre	n	N
	Zentren	centres	n	N
Irregular nominalisation of infinitive verbs (meaning change)	essen	(to) eat | eating	v	N
	Essen	food, meal, eating	n	N
Irregular past participles	beginnen	(to) begin | beginning	v	N
	(aux)…begonnen	began | (have, has) begun	v	N
	begreifen	(to) understand, grasp | understanding, grasping	v	N
	(aux)…begriffen	understood, grasped | (have, has) understood, grasped	v	N
	bitten um + noun	(to) request + noun, ask for + noun | requesting + noun, asking for + noun	v	N
	(aux)…gebeten	requested, asked | (have, has) requested, asked	v	N
	Brennen	(to) burn | burning	v	N
	(aux)…gebrannt	burnt | (have, has) burnt	v	N
	bringen	(to) bring | bringing	v	N
	(aux)…gebracht	brought | (have, has) brought	v	N
	denken (an + noun); sich*dat.* denken	(to) think (of + noun) | thinking (of + noun); (to) imagine | imagining	v	N
	(aux)…gedacht	thought | (have, has) thought	v	N
	essen	(to) eat | eating	v	N
	(aux)…gegessen	ate | (have, has) eaten	v	N

193

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular past participles	gehen (in + noun); gehen um + noun	(to) go (to + noun) | going (to + noun); to be about + noun | being about (+ noun)	v	N
	(aux)…gegangen	went | (have, has) gone	v	N
	gewinnen	(to) win | winning	v	N
	(aux)...gewonnen	won | (have, has) won	v	N
	greifen; greifen nach*dat.* + noun	(to) take hold of | taking hold of; (to) reach for + noun | reaching for + noun	v	N
	(aux)…gegriffen	took hold of, reached | (have, has) taken hold of, reached	v	N
	kennen	(to) know | knowing	v	N
	(aux)…gekannt	knew | (have, has) known	v	N
	(aux)…gelitten	suffered | (have, has) suffered	v	N
	liegen	(to) lie, be lying (down) | lying, lying (down)	v	N
	(aux)…gelegen	lay | (have, has) lain	v	N
	(aux)…gemocht	liked | (have, has) liked	v	N
	nehmen	(to) take | taking	v	N
	(aux)…genommen	took | (have, has) taken	v	N
	nennen; sich*acc.* nennen	(to) name, call | naming, calling; (to) be called | being called	v	N
	(aux)…genannt	named | (have, has) named	v	N
	reißen	(to) rip, tear | ripping, tearing	v	N
	(aux)…gerissen	ripped, tore | (have, has) ripped, torn	v	N
	schwimmen	(to) swim | swimming	v	N
	(aux)…geschwommen	swam | (have, has) swum	v	N
	(aux)…gewesen	was | (have, has) been	v	N
	sitzen	(to) sit | sitting	v	N
	(aux)…gesessen	sat | (have, has) sat	v	N
	stehen	(to) stand | standing	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular past participles	(aux)…gestanden	stood | (have, has) stood	v	N
	streichen	(to) paint, cancel | painting, cancelling	v	N
	(aux)…gestrichen	painted, cancelled | (have, has) painted, cancelled	v	N
	tun	(to) do, put | doing, putting	v	N
	(aux)…getan	did, put | (have, has) done, put	v	N
	übertragen	(to) transfer | transferring	v	N
	(aux)…übegetragen	transferred | (have, has) transferred	v	N
	unterhalten; sich unterhalten	(to) entertain | entertaining; | (to) have a good time, chat | having a good time, chatting	v	N
	(aux)…unterhalten	entertained | (have, has) entertained; had a good time, chatted | (have, has) had a good time, chatted	v	N
	unterstützen	(to) support | supporting	v	N
	(aux) …unterstützt	supported | (have, has) supported	v	N
	untersuchen	(to) examine | examining	v	N
	(aux) …untersucht	examined | (have, has) examined	v	N
	wenden	(to) turn (something) | turning (something)	v	N
	(aux)…gewandt	turned | (have, has) turned	v	N
	(aux)…gewusst	knew | (have, has) known	v	N
	vergleichen	(to) compare | comparing	v	N
	(aux)…verglichen	compared | (have, has) compared	v	N
	ziehen	(to) pull, move | pulling, moving	v	N
	(aux)…gezogen	pulled, moved | (have, has) pulled, moved	v	N
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	aß	(I, she, he, it) ate	v	N
	binden	(to) bind, tie | binding, tying	v	N
	band	(I, she, he, it) bound, tied	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	bat	(I, she, he, it) requested, asked	v	N
	begann	(I, she, he, it) began	v	N
	blieb	(I, she, he, it) remained, stayed	v	N
	bieten	(to) offer | offering	v	N
	bot	(I, she, he, it) offered	v	N
	brechen	(to) break | breaking	v	N
	brach	(I, she, he, it) broke	v	N
	brachte	(I, she, he, it) brought	v	N
	brannte	(I, she, he, it) burnt	v	N
	dachte	(I, she, he, it) thought	v	N
	empfehlen	(to) recommend | recommending	v	N
	empfahl	(I, she, he, it) recommended	v	N
	entscheiden; sich**acc.** entscheiden (für + noun)	(to) decide | deciding; (to) decide (on + noun) | deciding (on + noun)	v	N
	entschied	(I, she, he, it) decided	v	N
	erschrecken	(to) become frightened, be startled | becoming frightened, being startled	v	N
	erschrak	(I, she, he, it) became frightened, was startled	v	N
	erwerben	(to) acquire, purchase | acquiring, purchasing	v	N
	erwarb	(I, she, he, it) acquired, purchased | acquiring, purchasing	v	N
	fand	(I, she, he, it) found	v	N
	fallen	(to) fall | falling	v	N
	fiel	(I, she, he, it) fell	v	N
	fing…an	(I, she, he, it) started	v	N
	flog	(I, she, he, it) flew	v	N
	fließen	(to) flow | flowing	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	floß	(I, she, he, it) flowed	v	N
	fuhr	(I, she, he, it) travelled, drove	v	N
	gab	(I, she, he, it) gave	v	N
	gelten	(to) be valid | being valid	v	N
	galt	(I, she, he, it) was valid	v	N
	gelingen	(to) succeed | succeeding	v	N
	gelang	(I, she, he, it) succeeded	v	N
	genießen	(to) enjoy | enjoying	v	N
	genoss	(I, she, he, it) enjoyed	v	N
	geraten	(to) get into, incur | getting into, incurring	v	N
	geriet	(I, she, he, it) got into, incurred	v	N
	geschehen	(to) happen, occur | happening, occuring	v	N
	geschah	(I, she, he, it) happened, occurred	v	N
	gewann	(I, she, he, it) won	v	N
	ging	(I, she, he, it) went	v	N
	griff	(I, she, he, it) took hold of, reached	v	N
	helfen	(to) help | helping	v	N
	half	(I, she, he, it) helped	v	N
	halten; halten ... für + noun	(to) stop, hold | stopping, holding; (to) think of someone as | thinking of someone as	v	N
	hielt	(I, she, he, it) stopped, held	v	N
	heißen	(to) be called | being called	v	N
	hieß	(I, she, he, it) was called	v	N
	hängen	(to) hang | hanging	v	N
	hing	(I, she, he, it) hung	v	N
	heben	(to) lift | lifting	v	N
	hob	(I, she, he, it) lifted	v	N

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English These are the English meanings that could be tested.	Part of Speech	Optional (N - not required) Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	kommen	(to) come | coming	v	N
	kam	(I, she, he, it) came	v	N
	kannte	(I, she, he, it) knew	v	N
	klingen	(to) sound | sounding	v	N
	klang	(I, she, he, it) sounded	v	N
	lag	(I, she, he, it) lay	v	N
	laufen	(to) run | running	v	N
	lief	(I, she, he, it) ran	v	N
	lesen	(to) read | reading	v	N
	las	(I, she, he, it) read	v	N
	lassen; sich*dat.* ...lassen	(to) let, allow | letting, allowing; (to) have sth done | having sth done	v	N
	ließ	(I, she, he, it) let, allowed	v	N
	leiden (an*dat.* + noun) (unter*dat.* + noun)	(to) suffer (from + noun) (as a result of + noun) | suffering (from + noun) (as a result of + noun)	v	N
	litt	(I, she, he, it) suffered	v	N
	einladen	(to) invite | inviting	v	N
	lud…ein	(I, she, he, it) invited	v	N
	messen	(to) measure | measuring	v	N
	maß	(I, she, he, it) measured	v	N
	nahm	(I, she, he, it) took	v	N
	nannte	(I, she, he, it) named	v	N
	rufen	(to) call | calling	v	N
	rief	(I, she, he, it) called	v	N
	riss	(I, she, he, it) ripped, tore	v	N
	riechen	(to) smell | smelling	v	N
	roch	(I, she, he, it) smelt	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	sah	(I, she, he, it) saw	v	N
	singen	(to) sing | singing	v	N
	sang	(I, she, he, it) sang	v	N
	sinken	(to) sink | sinking	v	N
	sank	(I, she, he, it) sank	v	N
	saß	(I, she, he, it) sat	v	N
	scheinen	(to) seem, appear, shine | seeming, appearing, shining	v	N
	schien	(I, she, he, it) seemed, appeared, shone	v	N
	schlafen	(to) sleep | sleeping	v	N
	schlief	(I, she, he, it) slept	v	N
	schließen	(to) close | closing	v	N
	schloss	(I, she, he, it) closed	v	N
	schlagen	(to) hit, beat | hitting, beating	v	N
	schlug	(I, she, he, it) hit, beat	v	N
	schieben	(to) push | pushing	v	N
	schob	(I, she, he, it) pushed	v	N
	schießen (auf^{acc.} + noun)	(to) shoot (at + noun) | shooting (at + noun)	v	N
	schoss	(I, she, he, it) shot	v	N
	schreien	(to) cry out, scream | crying out, screaming	v	N
	schrie	(I, she, he, it) cried out, screamed	v	N
	schreiben (an^{acc.} + noun)	(to) write (to + noun) |writing (to + noun)	v	N
	schrieb	(I, she, he, it) wrote	v	N
	schaffen	(to) create, manage | creating, managing	v	N
	schuf (schaffte)	(I, she, he, it) created (managed)	v	N
	schwamm	(I, she, he, it) swam	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	schweigen	(to) be silent | being silent	v	N
	schwieg	(I, she, he, it) was silent	v	N
	sprach	(I, she, he, it) spoke	v	N
	springen	(to) jump | jumping	v	N
	sprang	(I, she, he, it) jumped	v	N
	stand	(I, she, he, it) stood	v	N
	sterben (an*dat.* + noun)	(to) die (from + noun) | dying (from + noun)	v	N
	starb	(I, she, he, it) died	v	N
	steigen	(to) increase, climb | increasing, climbing	v	N
	stieg	(I, she, he, it) increased, climbed	v	N
	stoßen	(to) bump, push | bumping, pushing	v	N
	stieß	(I, she, he, it) bumped, pushed	v	N
	strich	(I, she, he, it) painted, cancelled	v	N
	tat	(I, she, he, it) did	v	N
	treffen; sich*acc.* treffen	(to) meet | meeting; (to) meet up | meeting up	v	N
	traf	(I, she, he, it) met	v	N
	trinken	(to) drink | drinking	v	N
	trank	(I, she, he, it) drank	v	N
	treten	(to) step | stepping	v	N
	trat	(I, she, he, it) stepped	v	N
	treiben	(to) drive, pursue | driving, pursuing	v	N
	trieb	(I, she, he, it) drove, pursued	v	N
	tragen	(to) carry, wear | carrying, wearing	v	N
	trug	(I, she, he, it) carried, wore	v	N
	überwiegen	(to) outweigh | outweighing	v	N
	überwog	(I, she, he, it) outweighed	v	N

GERMAN: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English** These are the English meanings that could be tested.	**Part of Speech**	**Optional** **(N - not required)** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Imperfect/Simple past strong verbs	verbergen	(to) hide, conceal | hiding, concealing	v	N
	verbarg	(I, she, he, it) hid, concealed	v	N
	vergaß	(I, she, he, it) forgot	v	N
	verglich	(I, she, he, it) compared	v	N
	verlieren; sich verlieren	(to) lose | losing; (to) get lost (in thought) | getting lost (in thought)	v	N
	verlor	(I, she, he, it) lost	v	N
	verraten	(to) give away a secret, betray | giving away a secret, betraying	v	N
	verriet	(I, she, he, it) gave away a secret, betrayed	v	N
	verschwinden	(to) disappear | disappearing	v	N
	verschwand	(I, she, he, it) disappeared	v	N
	werfen	(to) throw | throwing	v	N
	warf	(I, she, he, it) threw	v	N
	aufweisen	(to) show, exhibit | showing, exhibiting	v	N
	wies..auf	(I, she, he, it) showed, exhibited	v	N
	wachsen	(to) grow | growing	v	N
	wuchs	(I, she, he, it) grew	v	N
	wurde	(I, she, he, it) became	v	N
	wusste	(I, she, he, it) knew	v	N
	zog	(I, she, he, it) pulled, moved	v	N
	zwingen	(to) force | forcing	v	N
	zwang	(I, she, he, it) forced	v	N

TOTAL: 288

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Nouns where the different genders have different English equivalents	hijo	son, child (m)	n	Y†
	hija	daughter, child (f)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -o ➔ -a	vecino	neighbour (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -or ➔ -a	profesor	teacher (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article change only (-ante/-ente)	estudiante	student (m, f)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article change only (-ista)	artista	artist (m, f)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s to nouns ending in a vowel	año	year	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -es to nouns ending in a consonant	país	country	n	Y†
Plural nouns: remove -z ending and add -ces	luz	light	n	Y†
Plural nouns: nouns ending in -ión add -es and drop the written accent	situación	situation	n	Y†
Plural nouns: irregular	lunes	Monday, Mondays	n	Y†
Definite articles	el	the (m)	det	Y
	la*	the (f)	det	Y
	los*	the (mpl)	det	Y
	las*	the (fpl)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	un	a/an (m)	det	Y
	una	a/an (f)	det	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Indefinite articles	unos	some (mpl)	det	Y
	unas	some (fpl)	det	Y
Contraction of masculine singular definite article after 'de'	del	of the (m, sing)	prep	Y
Contraction of masculine singular definite article after 'a'	al	to the (m, sing)	prep	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	este	this (m)	det	Y
	esta	this (f)	det	Y
	estos, estas	these (m) (f)	det	Y
	ese	that (m)	det	Y
	esa	that (f)	det	Y
	esos, esas	those (m) (f)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	algún	a/an, any (m, before a noun)	det	Y
	ningún	no, not…any (m, before a noun)	det	Y
	alguno*	a/an, any (m)	det	Y
	ninguno*	no, not…any (m)	det	Y
	cada	each, every	det	Y
	mismo	same	det	Y
	otro	other, another	det	Y
	todo	all, the whole	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mi	my	det	Y
	tu	your (sing informal)	det	Y
	su	his, her, its, one's, your (formal), their	det	Y
	nuestro	our	det	Y
	vuestro	your (pl informal)	det	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Pronouns	yo	I (subj)	pron	Y
	tú	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	él	he (subj)	pron	Y
	ella	she (subj)	pron	Y
	nosotros	we (m, mixed gender) (subj)	pron	Y
	nosotras	we (f) (subj)	pron	Y
	vosotros	you (m, mixed gender) (pl informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	vosotras	you (f) (pl informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	ellos	they (m, mixed gender) (subj)	pron	Y
	ellas	they (f) (subj)	pron	Y
	usted	you (sing formal) (subj)	pron	Y
	ustedes	you (pl formal) (subj)	pron	Y
	me	me (obj) | (to) me (indirect obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y
	te	you (sing informal) (obj) | (to) you (sing informal) (indirect obj) | yourself (sing informal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	lo	him, it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	la**	her, it (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	los**	them (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	las**	them (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	le	him (m) (obj) | (to) him, (to) her, (to) it (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	les	(to) them (m, f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	se	himself, herself, itself, oneself, yourself (formal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	algo	something	pron	Y
	alguien	someone	pron	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Interrogative pronouns	¿cuánto(s)?, ¿cuánta(s)?	how much , how many? (m), how much, how many? (f)	pron	Y
	¿cuál(es)?	which? (m, f)(pl)	pron	Y
	¿quién(es)?	who? (m, f)(pl)	pron	Y
Pronouns	esto	this (nt)	pron	Y
	eso	that (nt)	pron	Y
	que*	who, that (subj)	pron	Y
	alguno**	one, some (of them) (for plural noun)	pron	Y
	ninguno**, (no) ninguno**	no-one, none, (a single) one (after negative verb), anyone (after negative verb)	pron	Y
Negation	no	no, not	adv	Y
	nada, (no) nada	nothing, anything (after negative verb)	pron	Y
	nunca, (no) nunca	never	adv	Y
	nadie, (no) nadie	nobody, no one, anybody (after negative verb), anyone (after negative verb)	pron	Y
Interrogatives	¿qué?	what?	pron	Y
	¿cuándo?	when?	adv	Y
	¿por qué?	why?	adv	Y
	¿cómo?	how?	adv	Y
	¿dónde?	where?	adv	Y
-AR verbs	hablar	(to) speak | speaking	v	Y†
-ER verbs	comer	(to) eat | eating	v	Y†
-IR verbs	escribir	(to) write | writing	v	Y†
verbs like *encontrar*	encontrar	(to) find | finding	v	Y
verbs like *pensar*	pensar	(to) think | thinking	v	Y
verbs like *pedir*	pedir	(to) ask for | asking for	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
verbs like *conocer*	conocer	(to) know (person, place), meet (for the first time) | knowing (person, place), meeting (for the first time)	v	Y
verbs like *poner*	poner, ponerse	(to) put (on) | putting (on); (to) get, become (+ adjective) I getting, becoming (+ adjective)	v	Y
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	estar	(to) be (state, location) | being (state, location)	v	Y
	estoy	(I) am (state, location) | (I) am being (state, location)	v	Y
	estás	(you (sing informal)) are (state, location) | (you (sing informal)) are being (state, location)	v	Y
	está	(she, he, it, one) is (state, location) | (she, he, it, one) is being (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) are (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) are being (state, location)	v	Y
	están	(they) are (state, location) | (they) are being (state, location) | (you (pl formal)) are (state, location) | (you (pl formal)) are being (state, location)	v	Y
	hacer	(to) do, make | doing, making	v	Y
	hago	(I) do, make | (I) am doing, am making	v	Y
	ir	(to) go | going	v	Y
	voy	(I) go | (I) am going	v	Y
	vas	(you (sing informal)) go | (you (sing informal)) are going	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				Required
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	va	(she, he, it, one) goes | (she, he, it, one) is going | (you (sing formal)) go | (you (sing formal)) are going	v	Y
	vamos	(we) go | (we) are going	v	Y
	vais	(you (pl informal)) go | (you (pl informal)) are going	v	Y
	van	(they) go | (they) are going | (you (pl formal)) go | (you (pl formal)) are going	v	Y
	ser	(to) be (trait) | being (trait)	v	Y
	soy	(I) am (trait)	v	Y
	eres	(you (sing informal)) are (trait)	v	Y
	es	(she, he, it, one) is (trait) | (you (sing formal)) are (trait)	v	Y
	somos	(we) are (trait)	v	Y
	sois	(you (pl informal)) are (trait)	v	Y
	son	(they) are (trait) | (you (pl formal)) are (trait)	v	Y
	tener	(to) have | having	v	Y
	tengo	(I) have | (I) am having	v	Y
	tienes	(you (sing informal)) have | (you (sing informal)) are having	v	Y
	tiene	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having | (you (sing formal)) have | (you (sing formal)) are having	v	Y
	tienen	(they) have | (they) are having | (you (pl formal)) have | (you (pl formal)) are having	v	Y
Use of tener + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	calor	heat	n	Y†

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular preterite verbs	fui	(I) went | (I) was (trait)	v	Y
	fuiste	(you (sing informal)) went | (you (sing informal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fue	(she, he, it, one) went | (you (sing formal)) went | (she, he, it, one) was (trait) | (you (sing formal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fuimos	(we) went | (we) were (trait)	v	Y
	fuisteis	(you (pl informal)) went | (you (pl informal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fueron	(they) went | (you (pl formal)) went | they were (trait) | (you (pl formal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	dar	(to) give | giving	v	Y
	di	(I) gave	v	Y
	diste	(you (sing informal)) gave	v	Y
	dio	(she, he, it, one) gave | (you (sing formal)) gave	v	Y
	dimos	(we) gave	v	Y
	disteis	(you (pl informal)) gave	v	Y
	dieron	(they) gave | (you (pl formal)) gave	v	Y
	tuve	(I) had	v	Y
	pude	(I) could, was able to	v	Y
	hice	(I) did, made	v	Y
	hizo	(she, he, it, one) did, made | (you (sing formal)) did, made	v	Y
	venir	(to) come | coming	v	Y
	vine	(I) came	v	Y
	estuve	(I) was (state, location)	v	Y
	puse; me puse	(I) put (on); (I) got, became	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular preterite verbs	quise	(I) wanted (to), loved	v	Y
	decir	(to) say, tell | saying, telling	v	Y
	dije	(I) said	v	Y
	traer	(to) bring | bringing	v	Y
	traje	(I) brought	v	Y
Present perfect	haber	(to) have (done something) (aux)	v	Y
	he (+pp)	(I) have (+pp)	v	Y
	has (+pp)	(you (sing informal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	ha (+pp)	(she, he, it, one) has (+pp) | (you (sing formal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	hemos (+pp)	(we) have (+pp)	v	Y
	habéis (+pp)	(you (pl informal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	han (+pp)	(they) have (+pp) | (you (pl formal) have (+pp)	v	Y
Irregular imperfect forms	era	(I, she, he, it, one) was (trait) | (I, she, he, it, one) used to be (trait) | (you (sing formal)) were (trait) | (you (sing formal)) used to be (trait)	v	Y
	eras	(you (sing informal)) were (trait) | (you (sing informal)) used to be (trait)	v	Y
	iba	(I, she, he, it, one) used to go | (I, she, he, it, one) was going | you (sing formal)) used to go | (you (sing formal)) were going	v	Y
	ibas	(you (sing informal)) used to go | (you (sing informal)) were going	v	Y
	ver	(to) see, watch | seeing, watching	v	Y
	veía	(I, she, he, it, one) used to see, used to watch | (I, she, he, it, one) was seeing, was watching | (you (sing formal)) used to see, used to watch | (you (sing formal)) were seeing, were watching	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular imperfect forms	veías	(you (sing informal)) used to see, used to watch | were seeing, were watching	v	Y
	tenía	(I, she, he, it, one) had | (I, she, he, it, one) used to have | (I, she, he, it, one) was having | (you (sing formal)) had | (you (sing formal)) used to have | (you (sing formal)) were having	v	Y
	tenías	(you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y
	estaba	(I, she, he, it, one) was (state, location) | (I, she, he, it, one) used to be (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) were (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) used to be (state, location)	v	Y
	estabas	(you (sing informal)) were (state, location) | (you (sing informal)) used to be (state, location)	v	Y
	había	there was | there were | there used to be	v	Y
Irregular future forms	tendré	(I) will have | (I) am going to have	v	Y
	haré	(I) will do, will make | (I) am going to do, am going to make	v	Y
	podré	(I) will be able to | (I) am going to be able to	v	Y
	pondré; me pondré	(I) will put (on); (I) will get, become | (I) am going to put (on); (I) am going to get, become	v	Y
	habrá	there will be | there is going to be	v	Y
Irregular conditional forms	tendría	(I) would have	v	Y
	haría	(I) would do, would make	v	Y
	podría	(I) would be able to, could	v	Y
	pondría; me pondría	(I) would put (on); (I) would get, become	v	Y
	habría	there would be	v	Y
Irregular imperative	¡Sé…!	Be…! (sing informal)	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Irregular imperative	¡Ve!	Go! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Ten…!	Have…! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Ven!	Come! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Haz!	Do!, Make! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Di!	Say!, Tell! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Pon!	Put! (sing informal)	v	Y
	salir	(to) go out, leave | going out, leaving	v	Y
	¡Sal!	Go out! Leave! (sing informal)	v	Y
Verb phrases: syntax (OVS)	interesar	(to) interest, be of interest | interesting, being of interest	v	Y†
Modal verbs	deber	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	poder	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	querer	(to) want (to), love | wanting (to), loving	v	Y
	tener que	(to) have to, must | having to	mwp	Y
	saber	(to) know (how to) | knowing (how to)	v	Y
	sé	(I) know (how to)	v	Y
	quisiera	(I) would like (to), would love (formal)	v	Y
	me/te/le gustaría	(I, you, she, he, it, you (sing formal)) would like (informal)	mwp	Y
Reflexive use of verbs	perder; perderse	(to) lose | losing; (to) get lost | getting lost	v	Y†
Impersonal verbs	hay	there is | there are	v	Y
	hay que	you must (general), one must	mwp	Y
	se puede	you can (general), one can	mwp	Y
	se necesita	you need (to) (general), one needs (to)	mwp	Y
	hace (+noun)	it is (+ weather noun or adjective)	mwp	Y
Adjectives (gender and number): -o,-a,-os,-as	pequeño	small (m)	adj	Y†

211

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Adjectives of nationality ending in a consonant (gender and number): -, -a, es, as	español	Spanish (m)	adj	Y†
Adjectives of nationality ending in a consonant (gender and number): -és, -esa, -es (no accent), -as (no accent)	francés	French (m)	adj	Y†
Adjectives (number): -e, -es	importante	important (m, f)	adj	Y†
Adjectives (number): -z, -ces	feliz	happy (m, f)	adj	Y†
Adjectives (number): -ista, -istas	optimista	optimistic (m, f)	adj	Y†
Prenominal adjectives	primer	first (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	primero	first (m)	adj	Y
	segundo	second (m) (pre- and post- noun)	adj	Y
	tercer	third (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	tercero	third (m)	adj	Y
	mal*	bad (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	buen	good (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	gran	big, great (m, f) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	grande	big, large (m, f) (post-noun)	adj	Y
Adjectives: pre- and postnominal meaning changes	único	only (m) (pre-noun), unique (post-noun)	adj	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Adjectives: meanings differ when used with ser and estar	listo	ready (with 'estar'), intelligent (with 'ser')	adj	Y†
Conjunctions	que**	that	conj	Y
Comparative structures	más (…que)*	adj + -er (...than), more (…than)	adv	Y
	más (…que)**; más de (+ num)	adj + -er (...than), more (…than); more than (+ num)	adj	Y
	menos (…que)*	less (… than)	adv	Y
	menos; menos (…que)**; menos de (+ num)	less (… than), fewer (…than); fewer than (+ num)	adj	Y
	tan…como	as…as	mwp	Y
Irregular comparatives (adj)	mejor*	better	adj	Y
	peor*	worse	adj	Y
Adverb of time	ahora	now	adv	Y†
Adverb of manner	rápidamente	quickly, fast	adv	Y†
Adverb of place	allí	there	adv	Y†
Irregular comparatives (adv)	bien	well	adv	Y
	mejor**	better	adv	Y
	mal**	badly	adv	Y
	peor**	worse	adv	Y
Prepositions	a	to, at	prep	Y
	de	of, from	prep	Y
	para, para (+ infinitive)	for, in order to (+ verb)	prep	Y
	sin, sin (+ infinitive)	without, without (+ -ing)	prep	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Prepositions: certain multi-verb phrases where the preposition changes the meaning of the individual verb	llegar; llegar a (+ infinitive)	to arrive | arriving; (to) manage to (+ verb), succeed in (+ verb) | managing to (+ verb), succeeding in (+ verb)	v	Y†
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: add -ito, -ita to nouns to mean 'little'	libro	book	n	Y†
Derivational morphology: remove -o/-a, add -ísimo/-ísima to adjectives to mean 'very'	bueno	good	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -ísimo/-ísima to adjectives to mean 'very'	fácil	easy	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -mente to singular invariable adjectives to create adverbs with English equivalent '-ly'	alegre	cheerful, happy	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -mente to singular feminine form of adjectives ending in -o with English equiavlent '-ly'	completo	complete	adj	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Derivational morphology: add -idad to singular adjectives ending in a consonant for nouns with English equivalent '-(i)ty'	real	real, royalty	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -idad to singular adjectives with final vowel removed for nouns with English equivalent '-(i)ty'	seguro	sure, safe	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -able to verb stems for adjectives with English equivalent '-able'	evitar	(to) avoid | avoiding	v	Y†
SSC	alto	tall, high	adj	Y†
	dos	two	num	Y†
	espalda	back (body part)	n	Y†
	idea	idea	n	Y†
	universo	universe	n	Y†
	llamar	(to) call | calling	v	Y†
	leche	milk	n	Y†
	casa	house	n	Y†
	coche	car	n	Y†
	escuchar	(to) listen | listening	v	Y†
	cuerpo	body	n	Y†
	cerca	near, close	adv	Y†
	cierto	true, certain	adj	Y†
	zona	area, zone	n	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (FOUNDATION)				Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	
SSC	porque	because	conj	Y†
	tranquilo	calm, tranquil	adj	Y†
	ganar	(to) win, earn | winning, earning	v	Y†
	largo	long	adj	Y†
	preguntar	(to) ask | asking	v	Y†
	gente	people	n	Y†
	imaginar	(to) imagine | imagining	v	Y†
	guerra	war	n	Y†
	guitarra	guitar	n	Y†
	ojo	eye	n	Y†
	mañana	tomorrow	n	Y†
	verde	green	adj	Y†
	pero	but	conj	Y†
	sonreír	to smile | smiling	v	Y†
	rico	rich, tasty	adj	Y†
	cerrar	(to) shut, close | shutting, closing	v	Y†
	hospital	hospital	n	Y†

TOTAL: 270
OF WHICH Y: 202
OF WHICH Y†: 68

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Nouns where the different genders have different English equivalents	hijo	son, child (m)	n	Y†
	hija	daughter, child (f)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -o ➔ -a	vecino	neighbour (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: -or ➔ -a	profesor	teacher (m)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article change only (-ante/-ente)	estudiante	student (m, f)	n	Y†
Feminine nouns: article change only (-ista)	artista	artist (m, f)	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -s to nouns ending in a vowel	año	year	n	Y†
Plural nouns: add -es to nouns ending in a consonant	país	country	n	Y†
Plural nouns: remove -z ending and add -ces	luz	light	n	Y†
Plural nouns: nouns ending in -ión add -es and drop the written accent	situación	situation	n	Y†
Plural nouns: irregular	lunes	Monday, Mondays	n	Y†
Definite articles	el	the (m)	det	Y
	la*	the (f)	det	Y
	los*	the (mpl)	det	Y
	las*	the (fpl)	det	Y
Indefinite articles	un	a/an (m)	det	Y
	una	a/an (f)	det	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Indefinite articles	unos	some (mpl)	det	Y
	unas	some (fpl)	det	Y
Contraction of masculine singular definite article after 'de'	del	of the (m, sing)	prep	Y
Contraction of masculine singular definite article after 'a'	al	to the (m, sing)	prep	Y
Demonstrative adjectives	este	this (m)	det	Y
	esta	this (f)	det	Y
	estos, estas	these (m) (f)	det	Y
	ese	that (m)	det	Y
	esa	that (f)	det	Y
	esos, esas	those (m) (f)	det	Y
	aquel, aquella	that (m, f)	det	Y
	aquellos, aquellas	those (m, f)	det	Y
Indefinite adjectives	algún	a/an, any (m, before a noun)	det	Y
	ningún	no, not…any (m, before a noun)	det	Y
	alguno*	a/an, any (m)	det	Y
	ninguno*	no, not…any (m)	det	Y
	cada	each, every	det	Y
	mismo	same	det	Y
	otro	other, another	det	Y
	todo	all, the whole	det	Y
Possessive adjectives	mi	my	det	Y
	tu	your (sing informal)	det	Y
	su	his, her, its, one's, your (formal), their	det	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Possessive adjectives	nuestro	our	det	Y
	vuestro	your (pl informal)	det	Y
Pronouns	yo	I (subj)	pron	Y
	tú	you (sing informal) (subj)	pron	Y
	me	me (obj) | (to) me (indirect obj) | myself (reflex)	pron	Y
	te	you (sing informal) (obj) | (to) you (sing informal) (indirect obj) | yourself (sing informal) (reflex)	pron	Y
	lo*	him, it (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	la**	her, it (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	los**	them (m) (obj)	pron	Y
	las**	them (f) (obj)	pron	Y
	le	him (m) (obj) | (to) him, (to) her, (to) it (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	les	(to) them (m, f) (indirect obj)	pron	Y
	algo	something	pron	Y
	alguien	someone	pron	Y
Interrogative pronouns	¿cuánto(s)?, ¿cuánta(s)?	how much, how many? (m), how much, how many? (f)	pron	Y
	¿cuál(es)?	which? (m, f)(pl)	pron	Y
	¿quién(es)?	who? (m, f)(pl)	pron	Y
Pronouns	esto	this (nt)	pron	Y
	eso	that (nt)	pron	Y
	alguno**	one, some (of them) (for plural noun)	pron	Y
	ninguno**, (no) ninguno**	no-one, none, (a single) one (after negative verb), anyone (after negative verb)	pron	Y
	nos	us (obj) | (to) us (indirect obj) | (to) ourselves (reflex) | (to) each other (recip)	pron	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Pronouns	os	you (pl informal) (obj) | (to) you (pl informal) (indirect obj) | (to) yourselves (reflex) | (to) each other (recip)	pron	Y
	se	himself, herself, itself, oneself, yourself (formal) (reflex) | themselves (reflex) | yourselves (formal) (reflex) | (to) each other (recip)	pron	Y
	lo que	what, that which (subj)	pron	Y
	el que, la que, los que, las que	that, which, who (m, f, mpl, fpl) (subj)	pron	Y
	el cual, la cual, los cuales, las cuales	that, which, who (m, f, mpl, fpl) (subj)	pron	Y
	cuando	when	pron	Y
	donde	where	pron	Y
	que*	who, that, which (subj) (obj)	pron	Y
	el mío, la mía, los míos, las mías	mine (m, f, mpl, fpl)	pron	Y
	el tuyo, la tuya, los tuyos, las tuyas	yours (sing informal possessor) (m, f, mpl, fpl)	pron	Y
	el suyo, la suya, los suyos, las suyas	his, hers, its, yours (formal possessor), their (m, f, mpl, fpl)	pron	Y
	el nuestro, la nuestra, los nuestros, las nuestras	ours (m, f, mpl, fpl)	pron	Y
	el vuestro, la vuestra, los vuestros, las vuestras	yours (pl informal possessor) (m, f, mpl, fpl)	pron	Y
	aquello	that (thing)	pron	Y
Pronouns after prepositions	(a) mí	(to) me (emph)	pron	Y
	(a) ti	(to) you (sing informal) (emph)	pron	Y
	él | (a) él	he (subj) | (to) him, it (m) (emph)	pron	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Pronouns after prepositions	ella | (a) ella	she (subj) | (to) her, it (f) (emph)	pron	Y
	usted | (a) usted	you (sing formal) (subj) | (to) you (sing formal) (emph)	pron	Y
	nosotros | (a) nosotros	we (m, mixed gender) (subj) | (to) us (emph)	pron	Y
	nosotras | (a) nosotras	we (f) (subj) | (to) us (emph)	pron	Y
	vosotros | (a) vosotros	you (m, mixed gender) (pl informal) (subj) | (to) you (m, mixed gender) (pl informal) (emph)	pron	Y
	vosotras | (a) vosotras	you (f) (pl informal) (subj) | (to) you (f) (pl informal) (emph)	pron	Y
	ellos | (a) ellos	they (m, mixed gender) (subj) | (to) them (m, mixed gender) (emph)	pron	Y
	ellas | (a) ellas	they (f) (subj) | (to) them (f) (emph)	pron	Y
	ustedes | (a) ustedes	you (pl formal) (subj) | (to) you (pl formal) (emph)	pron	Y
	conmigo	with me	pron	Y
	contigo	with you (sing informal)	pron	Y
Negation	no	no, not	adv	Y
	nada, (no) nada	nothing, anything (after negative verb)	pron	Y
	nunca, (no) nunca	never	adv	Y
	nadie, (no) nadie	nobody, no one, anybody (after negative verb), anyone (after negative verb)	pron	Y
	ya no	no longer, no more	mwp	Y
	(no) tampoco	neither, either (after negative verb)	adv	Y
	(no) ni…(ni)…	nor, or (after negative verb) neither...nor…	conj	Y
Interrogatives	¿qué?	what?	pron	Y
	¿cuándo?	when?	adv	Y
	¿por qué?	why?	adv	Y
	¿cómo?	how?	adv	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Interrogatives	¿dónde?	where?	adv	Y
-AR verbs	hablar	(to) speak | speaking	v	Y†
-ER verbs	comer	(to) eat | eating	v	Y†
-IR verbs	escribir	(to) write | writing	v	Y†
verbs like *encontrar*	encontrar	(to) find | finding	v	Y
verbs like *pensar*	pensar	(to) think | thinking	v	Y
verbs like *pedir*	pedir	(to) ask for | asking for	v	Y
verbs like *conocer*	conocer	(to) know (person, place), meet (for the first time) | knowing (person, place), meeting (for the first time)	v	Y
verbs like *poner*	poner, ponerse	(to) put (on) | putting (on); (to) get, become (+ adjective) I getting, becoming (+ adjective)	v	Y
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	hacer	(to) do, make | doing, making	v	Y
	hago	(I) do, make | (I) am doing, am making | (I) have been doing, have been making	v	Y
	ir	(to) go | going	v	Y
	voy	(I) go | (I) am going | (I) have been going	v	Y
	vas	(you (sing informal)) go | (you (sing informal)) are going | (you (sing informal)) have been going	v	Y
	va	(she, he, it, one) goes | (she, he, it, one) is going | (she, he, it, one) has been going |(you (sing formal)) go | (you (sing formal)) are going | (you (sing formal)) have been going	v	Y
	vamos	(we) go | (we) are going | (we) have been going	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	vais	(you (pl informal)) go | (you (pl informal)) are going | (you (pl informal)) have been going	v	Y
	van	(they) go | (they) are going | (they) have been going | (you (pl formal)) go | (you (pl formal)) are going | (you (pl formal)) have been going	v	Y
	ser	(to) be (trait) | being (trait)	v	Y
	soy	(I) am (trait) | (I) have been (trait)	v	Y
	eres	(you (sing informal)) are (trait) | (you (sing informal)) have been (trait)	v	Y
	es	(she, he, it, one) is (trait) | (she, he, it, one) has been (trait) | (you (sing formal)) are (trait) | (you (sing formal)) have been (trait)	v	Y
	somos	(we) are (trait) | (we) have been (trait)	v	Y
	sois	(you (pl informal)) are (trait) | (you (pl informal)) have been (trait)	v	Y
	son	(they) are (trait) | (they) have been (trait) | (you (pl formal)) are (trait) | (you (pl formal)) have been (trait)	v	Y
	tener	(to) have | having	v	Y
	tengo	(I) have | (I) am having | (I) have had | (I) have been having	v	Y
	tienes	(you (sing informal)) have | (you (sing informal)) are having | (you (sing informal)) have had | (you (sing informal)) have been having	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Present indicative (very high frequency irregular inflected verb forms)	tiene	(she, he, it, one) has | (she, he, it, one) is having | (she, he, it, one) has had | (she, he, it, one) has been having | (you (sing formal)) have | (you (sing formal)) are having | (you (sing formal)) have had | (you (sing formal)) have been having	v	Y
	tienen	(they) have | (they) are having | (they) have had | (they) have been having | (you (pl formal)) have | (you (pl formal)) are having | (you (pl formal)) have had | (you (pl formal)) have been having	v	Y
Use of tener + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	calor	heat	n	Y†
	estar	(to) be (state, location) | being (state, location)	v	Y
	estoy	(I) am (state, location) | (I) am being (state, location) | (I) have been (state, location)	v	Y
	estás	(you (sing informal)) are (state, location) | (you (sing informal)) are being (state, location) | (you (sing informal)) have been (state, location)	v	Y
	está	(she, he, it, one) is (state, location) | (she, he, it, one) is being (state, location) | (she, he, it, one) has been (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) are (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) are being (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) have been (state, location)	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Use of tener + noun where the English equivalent is 'BE' + adjective	están	(they) are (state, location) | (they) are being (state, location) | (they) have been (state, location) |(you (pl formal)) are (state, location) |(you (pl formal)) are being (state, location) | (you (pl formal)) have been (state, location)	v	Y
Irregular preterite verbs	fui	(I) went | (I) was (trait)	v	Y
	fuiste	(you (sing informal)) went | (you (sing informal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fue	(she, he, it, one) went | (you (sing formal)) went | (she, he, it, one) was (trait) | (you (sing formal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fuimos	(we) went | (we) were (trait)	v	Y
	fuisteis	(you (pl informal)) went | (you (pl informal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	fueron	(they) went | (you (pl formal)) went | they were (trait) | (you (pl formal)) were (trait)	v	Y
	dar	(to) give | giving	v	Y
	di	(I) gave	v	Y
	diste	(you (sing informal)) gave	v	Y
	dio	(she, he, it, one) gave | (you (sing formal)) gave	v	Y
	dimos	(we) gave	v	Y
	disteis	(you (pl informal)) gave	v	Y
	dieron	(they) gave | (you (pl formal)) gave	v	Y
	tuve	(I) had	v	Y
	pude	(I) could, was able to	v	Y
	hice	(I) did, made	v	Y
	hizo	(she, he, it, one) did, made | (you (sing formal)) did, made	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Irregular preterite verbs	venir	(to) come | coming	v	Y
	vine	(I) came	v	Y
	estuve	(I) was (state, location)	v	Y
	puse; me puse	(I) put (on); (I) got, became	v	Y
	quise	(I) wanted (to), loved	v	Y
	decir	(to) say, tell | saying, telling	v	Y
	dije	(I) said, told	v	Y
	traer	(to) bring | bringing	v	Y
	traje	(I) brought	v	Y
Present perfect	haber	(to) have (done something) (aux)	v	Y
	he (+pp)	(I) have (+pp)	v	Y
	has (+pp)	(you (sing informal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	ha (+pp)	(she, he, it, one) has (+pp) | (you (sing formal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	hemos (+pp)	(we) have (+pp)	v	Y
	habéis (+pp)	(you (pl informal)) have (+pp)	v	Y
	han (+pp)	(they) have (+pp) | (you (pl formal) have (+pp)	v	Y
Irregular imperfect forms	era	(I, she, he, it, one) was (trait) | (I, she, he, it, one) used to be (trait) | (you (sing formal)) were (trait) | (you (sing formal)) used to be (trait)	v	Y
	eras	(you (sing informal)) were (trait) | (you (sing informal)) used to be (trait)	v	Y
	iba	(I, she, he, it, one) used to go | (I, she, he, it, one) was going | you (sing formal)) used to go | (you (sing formal)) were going	v	Y
	ibas	(you (sing informal)) used to go | (you (sing informal)) were going	v	Y
	ver	(to) see, watch | seeing, watching	v	Y

226

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular imperfect forms	veía	(I, she, he, it, one) used to see, used to watch | (I, she, he, it, one) was seeing, was watching | (you (sing formal)) used to see, used to watch | (you (sing formal)) were seeing, were watching	v	Y
	veías	(you (sing informal)) used to see, used to watch | were seeing, were watching	v	Y
	tenía	(I, she, he, it, one) had | (I, she, he, it, one) used to have | (I, she, he, it, one) was having | (you (sing formal)) had | (you (sing formal)) used to have | (you (sing formal)) were having	v	Y
	tenías	(you (sing informal)) had | (you (sing informal)) used to have | (you (sing informal)) were having	v	Y
	estaba	(I, she, he, it, one) was (state, location) | (I, she, he, it, one) used to be (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) were (state, location) | (you (sing formal)) used to be (state, location)	v	Y
	estabas	(you (sing informal)) were (state, location) | (you (sing informal)) used to be (state, location)	v	Y
	había	there was | there were | there used to be	v	Y
Irregular future forms	tendré	(I) will have | (I) am going to have	v	Y
	haré	(I) will do, will make | (I) am going to do, am going to make	v	Y
	podré	(I) will be able to | (I) am going to be able to	v	Y
	pondré; me pondré	(I) will put (on); (I) will get, become | (I) am going to put (on); (I) am going to get, become	v	Y
	habrá	there will be | there is going to be	v	Y
	sabré	(I) will know (how to) | (I) am going to know (how to)	v	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular future forms	querré	(I) will want (to), will love | (I) am going to want (to), am going to love	v	Y
	vendré	(I) will come | (I) am going to come	v	Y
	diré	(I) will say, will tell | (I) am going to say, am going to tell	v	Y
	saldré	(I) will go out, will leave | (I) am going to go out, am going to leave	v	Y
Irregular conditional forms	tendría	(I) would have	v	Y
	haría	(I) would do, would make	v	Y
	podría	(I) would be able to, could	v	Y
	pondría; me pondría	(I) would put (on); (I) would get, become	v	Y
	habría	there would be	v	Y
	sabría	(I) would know (how to)	v	Y
	querría	(I) would want (to), would love	v	Y
	vendría	(I) would come	v	Y
	diría	(I) would say, would tell	v	Y
	saldría	(I) would go out, would leave	v	Y
Irregular imperative	¡Sé…!	Be…! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Ve!	Go! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Ten…!	Have…! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Ven!	Come! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Haz!	Do!, Make! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Di!	Say!, Tell! (sing informal)	v	Y
	¡Pon!	Put (on)! (sing informal)	v	Y
	salir	(to) go out, leave | going out, leaving	v	Y
	¡Sal!	Go out! Leave! (sing informal)	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Verb phrases: syntax (OVS)	interesar	(to) interest, (to) be of interest | interesting, being of interest	v	Y†
Modal verbs	deber	(to) have to, must | having to	v	Y
	poder	(to) be able to, can | being able to	v	Y
	querer	(to) want (to) | wanting (to), loving	v	Y
	tener que	(to) have to, must | having to	mwp	Y
	saber	(to) know (how to) | knowing (how to)	v	Y
	sé	(I) know (how to)	v	Y
	quisiera	(I) would like (to), would love (formal)	v	Y
	me/te/le gustaría	(I, you, she, he, it, you (sing formal)) would like (informal)	mwp	Y
Reflexive use of verbs	perder; perderse	(to) lose | losing; (to) get lost | getting lost	v	Y†
Impersonal verbs	hay	there is | there are	v	Y
	hay que	you must (general), one must	mwp	Y
	se puede	you can (general), one can	mwp	Y
	se necesita	you need (to) (general), one needs (to)	mwp	Y
	hace (+ noun)	it is (+ weather noun or adjective)	mwp	Y
	parece	it seems	v	Y
	¡Basta!, + infinitive	(that's) enough!, you only have to + verb	v	Y
	falta (+ infinitive)	it's/is still to be (+pp)	v	Y
	hace falta (+ infinitive)	it's necessary (+ verb)	mwp	Y
	vale la pena, vale la pena + infinitive	it's worth it, it's worth -ing	mwp	Y
Verbs with orthographic changes: present tense g ➜ j (before 'o')	coger	(to) take | taking	v	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Verbs with orthographic changes: preterite z ➜ c (before 'e' and 'i')	empezar	(to) start | starting	v	Y†
Verbs with orthographic changes: preterite g ➜ gu (before 'e' and 'i')	pagar	(to) pay | paying	v	Y†
Verbs with orthographic changes: preterite c ➜ qu (before 'e')	buscar	(to) look for | looking for	v	Y†
Verbs with orthographic changes: preterite - add 'y' to 3rd persons singular and plural	leer	(to) read | reading	v	Y†
Preterite: stem change o ➜ u in 3rd persons singular and plural	morir	(to) die | dying	v	Y†
Subjunctive	haga	(I) do, make (subjunctive) | (she, he, it, one) does, makes (subjunctive) | (you (sing formal)) does, makes (subjunctive)	v	Y
	hagas	(you (sing informal)) do, make (subjunctive)	v	Y
	sea	(I) am (subjunctive, trait) | (she, he, it one, is (subjunctive, trait) | (you (sing formal)) is (subjunctive, trait)	v	Y
	seas	(you (sing informal)) are (subjunctive, trait)	v	Y
	vaya	(I) go (subjunctive) | (she, he, it, one) goes (subjunctive) | (you (sing formal)) goes (subjunctive)	v	Y
	vayas	(you (sing informal)) go (subjunctive)	v	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Subjunctive	venga	(I) come (subjunctive) | (she, he, it, one) comes (subjunctive) | (you (sing formal)) come (subjunctive)	v	Y
	vengas	(you (sing informal)) come (subjunctive)	v	Y
	tenga	(I) have (subjunctive) | (she, he, it, one) has (subjunctive) | you (sing formal)) have (subjunctive)	v	Y
	tengas	(you (sing informal)) have (subjunctive)	v	Y
	para que	so that, in order that	conj	Y
Multi-verb phrases	acabar de + infinitive	(to) have just + pp	mwp	Y
	por	around, because of, by (introduce passive agent)	prep	Y
	seguir, seguir + present participle	(to) follow | following; (to) continue to | continuing to, (to) still be + -ing	v	Y
	llevar + time period + present participle	(to) have been + -ing + for + time	v	Y
	desde hace + present tense	(to) have been + -ing + for + time	mwp	Y
Adjectives (gender and number): -o,-a,-os,-as	pequeño	small (m)	adj	Y†
Adjectives of nationality ending in a consonant (gender and number): -, -a, es, as	español	Spanish (m)	adj	Y†
Adjectives of nationality ending in a consonant (gender and number): -és, -esa, -es (no accent), -as (no accent)	francés	French (m)	adj	Y†

231

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required Tag Y/Y† Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Adjectives (number): -e, -es	importante	important (m, f)	adj	Y†
Adjectives (number): -z, -ces	feliz	happy (m, f)	adj	Y†
Adjectives (number): -ista, -istas	optimista	optimistic (m, f)	adj	Y†
Prenominal adjectives	primer	first (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	primero	first (m)	adj	Y
	segundo	second (m) (pre- and post- noun)	adj	Y
	tercer	third (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	tercero	third (m)	adj	Y
	mal*	bad (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	buen	good (m) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	gran	big, great (m, f) (pre-noun)	adj	Y
	grande	big, large (m, f) (post-noun)	adj	Y
Adjectives: pre- and postnominal meaning changes	único	only (m) (pre-noun), unique (post-noun)	adj	Y†
Adjectives: meanings differ when used with ser and estar	listo	ready (with 'estar'), intelligent (with 'ser')	adj	Y†
Conjunctions	que**	that	conj	Y
Comparative structures	más (…que)	adv + -er (...than), more (…than)	adv	Y
	más (…que)**; más de (+ num)	adj + -er (…than), more (…than); more than (+ num)	adj	Y
	menos (…que)*	less (… than)	adv	Y
	menos (…que)**	less (… than), fewer (…than); fewer than (+num)	adj	Y
	tan…como	as…as	mwp	Y
Irregular comparatives (adj)	mejor*	better	adj	Y

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Irregular comparatives (adj)	peor*	worse	adj	Y
Irregular superlatives	el mejor, la mejor, los mejores, las mejores	the best (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	el peor, la peor, los peores, las peores	the worst (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	el mayor, la mayor, los mayores, las mayores	the oldest (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	el menor, la menor, los menores, las menores	the youngest (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
Irregular comparatives and superlatives (adv)	bien	well	adv	Y
	mejor**	better, best	adv	Y
	mal**	badly	adv	Y
	peor**	wriorse, worst	adv	Y
Neuter article 'lo'	lo**	the (nt)	det	Y
Possessive adjectives as post-verbal complements	mío, mía, míos, mías	mine (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	tuyo, tuya, tuyos, tuyas	yours (sing informal) (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	suyo, suya, suyos, suyas	his, hers (m, f, mpl, fpl) | yours (formal) (m, f, mpl, fpl) | theirs (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	nuestro, nuestra, nuestros, nuestras	ours (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
	vuestro, vuestra, vuestros, vuestras	yours (pl informal) (m, f, mpl, fpl)	adj	Y
Adverb of time	ahora	now	adv	Y†
Adverb of manner	rápidamente	quickly, fast	adv	Y†
Adverb of place	allí	there	adv	Y†
Prepositions	a	to, at	prep	Y

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	Required **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Prepositions	de	of, from	prep	Y
	para, para (+ infinitive)	for, in order to (+ verb)	prep	Y
	sin, sin (+ infinitive)	without, without (+ -ing)	prep	Y
	antes; antes de (+ infinitive)	before, beforehand; before (+ -ing)	adv	Y
	después; después de (+ infinitive)	after, afterwards; after (+ -ing)	adv	Y
Prepositions: certain multi-verb phrases where the preposition changes the meaning of the individual verb	llegar; llegar a (+ infinitive)	to arrive | arriving; (to) manage to (+ verb), succeed in (+ verb) | managing to (+ verb), succeeding in (+ verb)	v	Y†
[READING ONLY] Derivational morphology: add -ito, -ita to nouns to mean 'little'	libro	book	n	Y†
Derivational morphology: remove -o/-a, add -ísimo/-ísima to adjectives to mean 'very'	bueno	good	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -ísimo/-ísima to adjectives to mean 'very'	fácil	easy	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -mente to singular invariable adjectives to create adverbs with English equivalent '-ly'	alegre	cheerful, happy	adj	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
Derivational morphology: add -mente to singular feminine form of adjectives ending in -o with English equiavlent '-ly'	completo	complete	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -idad to singular adjectives ending in a consonant for nouns with English equivalent '-(i)ty'	real	real, royalty	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -idad to singular adjectives with final vowel removed for nouns with English equivalent '-(i)ty'	seguro	sure, safe	adj	Y†
Derivational morphology: add -able to verb stems for adjectives with English equivalent '-able'	evitar	(to) avoid | avoiding	v	Y†
SSC	alto	tall, high	adj	Y†
	dos	two	num	Y†
	espalda	back (body part)	n	Y†
	idea	idea	n	Y†
	universo	universe	n	Y†
	llamar	(to) call | calling	v	Y†
	leche	milk	n	Y†
	casa	house	n	Y†
	coche	car	n	Y†

SPANISH: REQUIRED WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**Required** **Tag Y/Y†** Words tagged Y† require a space on the list, but the choice of exemplar word is at the discretion of the list creator.
SSC	escuchar	(to) listen | listening	v	Y†
	cuerpo	body	n	Y†
	cerca	near, close	adv	Y†
	cierto	true, certain	adj	Y†
	zona	area, zone	n	Y†
	porque	because	conj	Y†
	tranquilo	calm, tranquil	adj	Y†
	ganar	(to) win, earn | winning, earning	v	Y†
	largo	long	adj	Y†
	preguntar	(to) ask | asking	v	Y†
	gente	people	n	Y†
	imaginar	(to) imagine | imagining	v	Y†
	guerra	war	n	Y†
	guitarra	guitar	n	Y†
	ojo	eye	n	Y†
	mañana	tomorrow	n	Y†
	verde	green	adj	Y†
	pero	but	conj	Y†
	sonreír	to smile | smiling	v	Y†
	rico	rich, tasty	adj	Y†
	cerrar	(to) shut, close | shutting, closing	v	Y†
	hospital	hospital	n	Y†

TOTAL: 341
OF WHICH Y: 267
OF WHICH Y† :74

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Nouns where the different genders have different English equivalents	niño	little boy, young boy	n	N
	niña	little girl, young girl	n	N
	señor	Mr., man, sir	n	N
	señora	Mrs., lady, madam	n	N
	hermano	brother	n	N
	hermana	sister [>2000]	n	N
	muchacho	boy	n	N
	muchacha	girl	n	N
	chico	boy	n	N
	chica	girl	n	N
	abuela	grandmother	n	N
	abuelo	grandfather [>2000]	n	N
	tío	uncle	n	N
	tía	aunt	n	N
	novio	boyfriend, groom	n	N
	novia	girlfriend, bride	n	N
	esposo	husband	n	N
	esposa	wife	n	N
Feminine nouns: irregular	juez	judge (m)	n	N
	jueza	judge (f)	n	N
	presidente	president (m)	n	N
	presidenta	president (f)	n	N
	jefe	boss. manager (m)	n	N
	jefe/jefa	boss. manager (f)	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	martes	Tuesday, Tuesdays [>2000]	n	N
	miércoles	Wednesday, Wednesdays	n	N
	jueves	Thursday, Thursdays	n	N

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Plural nouns: irregular	viernes	Friday, Fridays	n	N
	crisis	crisis, crises	n	N
	análisis	analysis, analyses	n	N
Irregular present indicative	doy	(I) give I (I) am giving	v	N
	veo	(I) see | (I) am seeing	v	N
	digo	(I) say, tell | (I) am saying, telling	v	N
	jugar	(to) play | playing	v	N
	juego	(I) play | (I) am playing	v	N
	juegas	(you) play | (you) are playing	v	N
	juega | ¡juega!	(she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (you (sing formal)) play | Play! (you (sing informal))	v	N
	juegan	(they) play | (they) are playing	v	N
	caer	(to) fall | falling	v	N
	caigo	(I) fall | (I) am falling	v	N
	traigo	(I) bring | (I) am bringing	v	N
	quepo	(I) fit | (I) am fitting	v	N
	oler	(to) smell | smelling	v	N
	huelo	(I) smell | (I) am smelling	v	N
	hueles	(you) smell | (you) are smelling	v	N
	huele | ¡huele!	(she, he, it, one) smells | (she, he, it, one) is smelling | (you (sing formal)) smell | Smell! (you (sing informal))	v	N
	huelen	(they) smell | (they) are smelling	v	N
Present participles	yendo	going	v	N
Irregular preterite verbs	andar	(to) walk | walking	v	N
	anduve	I walked	v	N
	supe	(I) knew (know to)	v	N
	caber	(to) fit | fitting	v	N

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular preterite verbs	cupe	(I) fitted	v	N
	conducir	(to) drive | driving	v	N
	conduje	(I) drove	v	N
	introducir	(to) introduce | introducing	v	N
	introduje	(I) introduced	v	N
	producir	(to) produce | producing	v	N
	produje	(I) produced	v	N
	reducir	(to) reduce | reducing	v	N
	reduje	(I) reduced	v	N
Past participles	(aux)…escrito	(have, has) written	v	N
	cubrir	(to) cover | covering	v	N
	(aux)…cubierto	(have, has) covered	v	N
	(aux)…dicho	(have, has) said, told	v	N
	(aux)…hecho	(have, has) done, made	v	N
	morir	(to) die | dying	v	N
	(aux)…muerto	(have, has) died	v	N
	(aux)…puesto; se (aux)…puesto	(have, has) put (on); (have, has) gotten, become	v	N
	romper	(to) break | breaking	v	N
	(aux)…roto	(have, has) broken	v	N
	(aux)…visto	(have, has) seen, watched	v	N
	volver; volver a	(to) go back, return | going back, returning; (to) do again | doing again	v	N
	(aux)…vuelto, vuelto a	(have, has) gone back, returned; (have, has) done again	v	N
	resolver	(to) solve, resolve | solving, resolving	v	N
	(aux)…resuelto	(have, has) solved, resolved	v	N
Irregular future verbs	valer	(to) be worth, to cost | being worth, costing	v	N
	valdré	(I) will be worth, will cost	v	N

239

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (FOUNDATION)				N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	
Irregular future verbs	cabré	(I) will fit	v	N
Irregular conditional verbs	valdría	(I) would be worth, would cost | (she, he, it, one, you (sing formal)) would be worth, would cost	v	N
	cabría	(I) would fit | (she, he, it, one, you (sing formal)) would fit	v	N
Adjectives: pre- and postnominal meaning changes	viejo	old, longstanding (pre-noun), old, elderly (post-noun)	adj	N
	pobre	poor, unfortunate (pre-noun), poor, without money (post-noun)	adj	N
	medio	half (pre-noun), average (post-noun)	adj	N
	puro	sheer (pre-noun), pure, clean (post-noun	adj	N
	nuevo	new, another (pre-noun), new, newly-made (post-noun)	adj	N
	solo	only, single (pre-noun), lonely (post-noun)	adj	N

TOTAL: 87

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Nouns where the different genders have different English equivalents	niño	little boy, young boy	n	N
	niña	little girl, young girl	n	N
	señor	Mr., man, sir	n	N
	señora	Mrs., lady, madam	n	N
	hermano	brother	n	N
	hermana	sister [>2000]	n	N
	muchacho	boy	n	N
	muchacha	girl	n	N
	chico	boy	n	N
	chica	girl	n	N
	abuela	grandmother	n	N
	abuelo	grandfather [>2000]	n	N
	tío	uncle	n	N
	tía	aunt	n	N
	novio	boyfriend, groom	n	N
	novia	girlfriend, bride	n	N
	esposo	husband	n	N
	esposa	wife	n	N
Feminine nouns: irregular	juez	judge (m)	n	N
	jueza	judge (f)	n	N
	presidente	president (m)	n	N
	presidenta	president (f)	n	N
	jefe	boss. manager (m)	n	N
	jefe/jefa	boss. manager (f)	n	N
Plural nouns: irregular	martes	Tuesday, Tuesdays [>2000]	n	N
	miércoles	Wednesday, Wednesdays	n	N
	jueves	Thursday, Thursdays	n	N

Grammar feature	Headword This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	English	Part of Speech	N - not required Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
	viernes	Friday, Fridays	n	N
	crisis	crisis, crises	n	N
	análisis	analysis, analyses	n	N
Irregular present indicative	doy	(I) give I (I) am giving I (I) have been giving	v	N
	veo	(I) see | (I) am seeing | (I) have been seeing	v	N
	digo	(I) say, tell | (I) am saying, telling | (I) have been saying, telling	v	N
	jugar	(to) play | playing	v	N
	juego	(I) play | (I) am playing | (I) have been playing	v	N
	juegas	(you) play | (you) are playing | (you) have been playing	v	N
	juega | ¡juega!	(she, he, it, one) plays | (she, he, it, one) is playing | (she, he, it, one) has been playing | (you (sing formal)) play | (you (sing formal)) have been playing | Play! (you (sing informal))	v	N
	juegan	(they) play | (they) are playing | (they) have been playing	v	N
	caer	(to) fall | falling	v	N
	caigo	(I) fall | (I) am falling | (I) have been falling	v	N
	traigo	(I) bring | (I) am bringing | (I) have been bringing	v	N
	quepo	(I) fit | (I) am fitting | (I) have been fitting	v	N
	oler	(to) smell | smelling	v	N
	huelo	(I) smell | (I) am smelling | (I) have been smelling	v	N
	hueles	(you) smell | (you) are smelling | (you) have been smelling	v	N
	huele | ¡huele!	(she, he, it, one) smells | (she, he, it, one) is smelling | (she, he, it, one) has been smelling | (you (sing formal)) smell | (you (sing formal)) have been smelling | Smell! (you (sing informal))	v	N

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Irregular present indicative	huelen	(they) smell | (they) are smelling | (they) have been smelling	v	N
Present participles	yendo	going	v	N
Irregular preterite verbs	andar	(to) walk | walking	v	N
	anduve	I walked	v	N
	supe	(I) knew (how to)	v	N
	caber	(to) fit | fitting	v	N
	cupe	(I) fitted	v	N
	conducir	(to) drive | driving	v	N
	conduje	(I) drove	v	N
	introducir	(to) introduce | introducing	v	N
	introduje	(I) introduced	v	N
	producir	(to) produce | producing	v	N
	produje	(I) produced	v	N
	reducir	(to) reduce | reducing	v	N
	reduje	(I) reduced	v	N
Past participles	(aux)…escrito	(have, has) written	v	N
	cubrir	(to) cover | covering	v	N
	(aux)…cubierto	(have, has) covered	v	N
	(aux)…dicho	(have, has) said, told	v	N
	(aux)…hecho	(have, has) done, made	v	N
	morir	(to) die | dying	v	N
	(aux)…muerto	(have, has) died	v	N
	(aux)…puesto	(have, has) put	v	N
	romper	(to) break | breaking	v	N
	(aux)…roto	(have, has) broken	v	N
	(aux)…visto	(have, has) seen, watched	v	N
	volver; volver a	(to) go back, return | going back, returning; (to) do again | doing again	v	N

SPANISH: OPTIONAL WORDS (HIGHER)				
Grammar feature	**Headword** This is the dictionary form or base word to which the grammar rule applies.	**English**	**Part of Speech**	**N - not required** Words tagged N are irregular words in the 2000. List creators may include these words, if desired.
Past participles	(aux)…vuelto; vuelto a	(have, has) gone back, returned; (have, has) done again	v	N
	resolver	(to) solve, resolve | solving, resolving	v	N
	(aux)…resuelto	(have, has) solved, resolved	v	N
Irregular future verbs	valer	(to) be worth, to cost | being worth, costing	v	N
	valdré	(I) will be worth, will cost	v	N
	cabré	(I) will fit	v	N
Irregular conditional verbs	valdría	(I) would be worth, would cost | (she, he, it, one, you (sing formal)) would be worth, would cost	v	N
	cabría	(I) would fit | (she, he, it, one, you (sing formal)) would fit	v	N
Adjectives: pre- and postnominal meaning changes	viejo	old, longstanding (pre-noun), old, elderly (post-noun)	adj	N
	pobre	poor, unfortunate (pre-noun), poor, without money (post-noun)	adj	N
	medio	half (pre-noun), average (post-noun)	adj	N
	puro	sheer (pre-noun), pure, clean (post-noun	adj	N
	nuevo	new, another (pre-noun), new, newly-made (post-noun)	adj	N
	solo	only, single (pre-noun), lonely (post-noun)	adj	N

TOTAL: 87

About this publication:

enquiries https://www.gov.uk/contact-dfe
download www.gov.uk/government/publications

Follow us on X: @educationgovuk
Connect with us on Facebook: facebook.com/educationgovuk